

# RALINK TECHNOLOGY, CORP.

# RALINK RT3883RT3662 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTES & USER'S SUIDE

Copyright © 2011 Ralink Technology, Corp.

# All Rights Reserved.

This document is property of Ralink Technology Corporation Transmittal, receipt, or possession of this document does not express, license, or imply any rights to use, sell, design, or manufacture from this information or the software documented herein. No reproduction, publication, or disclosure of this information, in whole or in part, shall be allowed, unless the prior written consent of Ralink Technology Corporation is obtained.

NOTE: THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS SENSITIVE INFORMATION AND HAS RESTRICTED III. DISTRIBUTION.



# **Proprietary Notice and Liability Disclaimer**

The confidential Information, technology or any Intellectual Property embodied therein, including without limitation, specifications, product features, data, source code, object code, computer programs, drawings, schematics, know-how, notes, models, reports, contracts, schedules and samples, constitute the Proprietary Information of Ralink (hereinafter "Proprietary Information")

All the Proprietary Information is provided "AS IS". No Warranty of any kind, whether express or implied, is given hereunder with regards to any Proprietary Information or the use, performance or function thereof. Ralink hereby disclaims any warranties, including but not limited warranties of non-infringement, merchantability, completeness, accuracy, fitness for any particular purpose, functionality and any warranty related to course of performance or dealing of Proprietary Information. In no event shall Ralink be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages associated with or arising from use of the Proprietary Information in any way, including any loss of use, data or profits.

Ralink retains all right, title or interest in any Proprietary Information or any Intellectual Property embodied therein. The Proprietary Information shall not in whole or in part be reversed, decompiled or disassembled, nor reproduced or sublicensed or disclosed to any third party without Ralink's prior written consent.

Ralink reserves the right, at its own discretion, to update or revise the Proprietary Information from time to time, of which Ralink is not obligated to inform or send notice. Please check back if you have any question. Information or items marked as "not yet supported" shall not be relied on, nor taken as any warranty or permission of use.

Ralink Technology Corporation (Taiwan)

5F, No.5, Tai-Yuen 1st St,

Jhubei City

HsinChu County 30265, Taiwan, ROC

Tel +886-3-560-0868

Fax +886-3-560-0818

Sales Taiwan: Sales@ralinktech.com.tw

Technical Support Taiwan: FAE@ralinktech.com.tw

http://www.ralinktech.com/

in standaning of the control of the



1	C	ONTENTS				
1	СО	ONTENTS3	6	.12	New files for WPS AP	75
2	RE	ELEASE NOTES5	6	.13	NEW COMPILE FLAG FOR WPS AP	75
_			6	.14	New items for RT2860AP. DAT FILE	75
	2.1	VERSION HISTORY5	6	.15	RELATED DOCUMENTS	76
3	СО	ONFIGURATION6	6	.16	UPNP DAEMON HOWTO	76
	3.1	RT2860AP.DAT PARAMETER LIST6	7	W	MM PARAMETERS	78
	3.2	IWPRIV COMMAND LIST9	7	<b>.1</b>	SETTING PARAMETERS	78
4	ВА	ASIC PARAMETERS12	7	.2	How to turn on WMM test in RT2800 SoftA	۱P
	4.1	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT12			78	
	4.2	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]25	7	.3	THE ACKs	80
	4.3	IWPRIV RAO GET_SITE_SURVEY40	7	.4	ACCESS PRECEDENCE AND OUTGOING FRAME	
	4.4	IWPRIV RAO GET_MAC_TABLE40	C	LASS	SIFICATION	81
	4.5	IWPRIV RAO STAT40	7	.5	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	83
	4.6	IWPRIV RAO GET_WSC_PROFILE40	7	.6	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	85
	4.7	IWPRIV RAO GET_BA_TABLE40	8	IEE	EE802,11H+D	86
	4.8	IWPRIV RAO SHOW [COMMAND]40	9	.1	IEEE802.11p	86
	4.9	EXAMPLES41		.2	IEEE802.11H	
5	нт	T PARAMETERS42		3.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	
	5.1	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT43	8	3.4	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	88
	5.2	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]50	9	SF	CURITY POLICY	90
			,	JL	CONTT POLICE	50
6	WI	PS – WI-FI PROTECTED SETUP57	9	.1	ALL POSSIBLE COMBINATIONS OF SECURITY POLICY	90
	6.1	SIMPLE CONFIG ARCHITECTURAL OVERVIEW57	9	.2	WPA2 SETTING	90
	6.2	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT59	9	.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	91
	6.3	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]61	9	.4	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	94
	6.4	EXAMPLES	9	.5	EXAMPLES	97
	6.5	RALINK WPS AP SETUP PROCEDURE66	10		WDS	99
	6.6	WPS CONFIG STATUS69	4	0 1	WDS SETUP	
	6.7	BASIC OPERATION OF RALINK WPS AP70			WDS USAGE	
	6.8	ADD DEVICES USING EXTERNAL REGISTRARS74			WDS USAGE WDS INDIVIDUAL ENCRYPTION	
	6.9	HOW TO KNOW WPS AP SERVICES AS INTERNAL				
	REGIS	STRAR, ENROLLEE OR PROXY75	1	.U.4	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS RT2860AP.DAT 1	
		How to know WPS AP PINCODE75	11		SINGLE SKU1	04
	6.11	Notes75	12		QLOAD1	.04





13	AUTHENTICATOR105
13.1	Introduction105
13.2	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT 107
13.3	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]108
13.4	EXAMPLES108
14	ATE TEST COMMAND FORMAT111
14.1	. IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VAL]112
14.2	2 Tx Mode, MCS, BW and GI Selection Table 117
14.3	3 EXAMPLES118
14.4	I IWPRIV RAO BBP [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]124
14.5	WPRIV RAO MAC [PARAMETERS]=[VAL]124
14.6	5 IWPRIV RAO E2P [PARAMETERS]=[VAL]124
14.7	Z EXAMPLE
14.8	3 ATED125
15	AP CLIENT127
15.1	Introduction127
15.2	2 SETUP AP CLIENT128
15.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2800AP.DAT 128
15.4	I IWPRIV APCLIO SET [PARAMETER]=[VAL]131
15.5	5 EXAMPLE133
16	IGMP SNOOPING135
46.4	
16.1	
16.2	
16.3	IWPRIV COMMAND FOR IGMP-SNOOPING: 135
17	IOCTL – I/O CONTROL INTERFACE137
17.1	PARAMETERS FOR IWCONFIG'S IOCTL137
17.2	PARAMETERS FOR IWPRIV'S IOCTL138
17.3	SAMPLE USER SPACE APPLICATION143
18	PORTING GUIDE168
18.1	SOURCE CODE PACKAGE FILE PATH AND DESCRIPTION
	168
18.2	2 COMPILE FLAGS
18.3	B PORTING NOTE168

105	18.4	RT2800 NOTES FOR EMBEDDED DEVICE
105	APPL	ICATIONS
107	19	MAKE FILES 170
108	20	MISCELLANEOUS 174
108	20.4	Mariana RCCID
111		МULTIPLE BSSID 174
	20.2	CONCURRENT A+G WITH TWO DEVICES 174
112	20.3	SITE SURVEY 175
117	20.4	OLBC175
118	20.5	Tx Power
124	20.6	AUTO CHANNEL SELECTION 178
124	20.7	THE DIFFERENCE OF WPA1 AND WPA2 180
124	20.8	SNMP MIBs184
125	21	Q&A191
125		8
127		
127		
128	A	
128		
131	S	
133		
135		



#### 2 RELEASE NOTES

#### 2.1 Version History

#### 2.1.1 Version 2.4.2.1

- 1. Add 20/40 rescan trigger function by manual.
- 2. Fix ApCli pkt aggregation can not work when ApCli connect to Ralink legcy AP
- 3. Add BF capable information to Beacon.
- 4. Update BF code.

### 2.1.2 Version 2.4.2.2

- 1. Fix eTxBF can not work when peer are 1x1 client.
- 2. Patch StreamMode code.
- 3. Fix when igmpsnooping enable, multicast Qos queue incorrect issue.

#### 2.1.3 Version 2.4.3.0

- 1. Support iTxBF.
- 2. Support ATE Calibration for iTxBF.
- 3. Fix eTxBF throughput low issue on long rang.
- 4. Fix throughput low when GreenAP enable.
- 5. Update TxBF code.

# 2.1.4 Version 2.4.3.3

- 1. Update iTxBF code.
- 2. Add new ATE command for iTxBF.
- 3. Disable iTxBF when AP config to 1x1 AP.
- 4. Disable STA iTxBF function.
- 5. Fix issue: AP is not obeying the Buffer size of Station in BA.
- 6. Do VCORecalibration of regular (10 secs).
- 7. Send out sounding after do VCORecalibration when eTxBF enable.
- 8. Change DMA/MAC/PBF Tx/Rx stop operation for iTxBF DividerCalibration.

# 2.1.5 Version 2.4.3.4

1. Fix CountryRegion read wrong from EEEPROM.

# 2.1.6 Version 2.4.3.6

die Ballican





- Modify to support beamforming-awared rate adaptation algorithm when enable compile flag "NEW RATE ADAPT SUPPORT".
- 2. Add range enhancement feature when enable compile flag "RANGE\_EXT\_SUPPORT".
- 3. Fix ATE issues.
- 4. Fix Igmp snooping issues.

#### 2.1.7 Version 2.6.0.0

- 1. Support WPS 2.0 AP.
- 2. Fixed link status is not connected when security is WAPI.
- 3. Fix does not recognize implicit block ACK buffer size.
- 4. Fixed APCLI has problem to re-connect after WPS process completed when security is mixed in credential from AP.
- 5. Added IGMP-Snooping power saving queue support.
- 6. Delete the PMKID from PMK cache table when the STA is removed.
- 7. Bug fix for BA action frames when the station enters power-save mode.
- Fix broadcast transmit to air when APCLI · MESH or WDS enable and infra MBSS do not any STA connect 8. to AP.
- 9. Igmp function will drop all IGMP-Query frames for STA with sleep mode.
- 10. Fixed WPS failed with Win7 WSC 1.0 STA.

#### CONFIGURATION

- 1. The RT2800 SoftAP driver can be configured via two interfaces, i.e. 1) configuration file, 2). "iwpriv" command
  - 1.1. RT2860AP.dat is an example of configuration file.
  - 1.2. For instructions on iwpriv usage, please refer to iwpriv\_usage.txt.
- 2. Please put RT2860AP.dat in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat.
- 3. To change the file path, please change the definition in rt\_Linux.h
  - 3.1. #define PROFILE PATH "/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat"
- 4. To edit configuration file, please follow the rules below:
  - 4.1. add # at head for comment line
  - 4.2. syntax is 'Param'='Value'
- 5. A detailed description and the usage of each parameter is provided in the following sections.

#### 3.1 RT2860AP.dat Parameter List



#The word of "Default" must not be removed

Default

1. Basic Parameters:

CountryRegion=5

CountryRegionABand=7

CountryCode=
BssidNum=1

SSID=AP1

<u>WirelessMode</u>=0

FixedTxMode=1

**Channel**=6

BasicRate=15

BeaconPeriod=100

DtimPeriod=1

TxPower=100

DisableOLBC=0

BGProtection=0

TxPreamble=0

RTSThreshold=2347

FragThreshold=2346

TxBurst=1

PktAggregate=0

NoForwarding=0

NoForwardingBTNB\$\$1D=0

HideSSID=0

ShortSlot=1

<u>AutoChannelSelect</u>=0

WiFiTest=0

WirelessEvent=0

AccessPolicy0=0

AccessControlList0=

AccessPolicy1=0

AccessControlList1=

AccessPolicy2=0

AccessControlList2=

AccessPolicy3=0

AccessControlList3=

McastPhyMode

**McastMcs** 

**IdsEnable** 

<u>AuthFloodThreshold</u>

<u>AssocReqFloodThreshold</u>

ReassocRegFloodThreshold

**ProbeReqFloodThreshold** 

DisassocFloodThreshold

**DeauthFloodThreshold** 

EapRegFooldThreshold

**StationKeepAlive** 

**OBSSScanParam** 

**WpaMixPairCipher** 

**MaxStaNum** 

ItxBfEn

**ETxBfEnCond** 

StreamMode

2. HT Parameters:

HT HTC (Support the HT control field)

HT RDG (Support reverse direction grant)

HT LinkAdapt (Obsolete)

HT OpMode

HT MpduDensity (MPDU density)

HT BW (Support channel width)

HT EXTCHA (To locate the 40MHz

channel in combination with the control)

HT\_AutoBA (setup BA session

automatically)

HT\_AMSDU (Tx AMSDU)

HT\_BAWinSize (Supported BA Windows

Size)

HT\_GI (Support Short/Long GI)

HT MCS (MCS rate control)

HT BADecline

HT\_TxStream

elsiled)



**HT RxStream** PreAuth=0 RekeyMethod=DISABLE 3. WPS Parameters: RekeyInterval=0 PMKCachePeriod=10 WscConfMode=0 DefaultKeyID=1 WscConfStatus=1 Key1Type=0 WscConfMethods Key1Str= WscKeyASCII Key2Type=0 Key2Str= 4. WMM Parameters: Key3Type=0 Key3Str= WmmCapable=0 Key4Type=0 DLSCapable=0 Key4Str= APAifsn=3;7;1;1 APCwmin=4;4;3;2 7. WDS Parameters APCwmax=6;10;4;3 WdsEnable=0 APTxop=0;0;94;47 WdsEncrypType=NONE APACM=0;0;0;0 WdsList= Phaile 1 BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2 WdsKev= BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2 BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3 8. 802.1X Authenticator BSSTxop=0;0;94;47 BSSACM=0;0;0;0 IEEE8021X=0 AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 RADIUS Server=192.168.2.3 APSDCapable=0 RADIUS Port=1812 RADIUS Key=ralink Stalla Octalisa Only Confidential Confidence of the Confidential of the Confidence o 5. IEEE802.1h+d, Spectrum Management own ip addr=192.168.5.234 MaxTxPowerLevel=16 EAPifname=br0 IEEE80211H=0 PreAuthifname=br0 CSPeriod=10 **RDRegion** 

6. Security Policy Parameters

**CarrierDetect ChGeography** 

AuthMode=OPEN EncrypType=NONE WPAPSK=

ApCliWPAPSK= **ApCliAuthModes** 

9. AP Client Parameters

ApCliEnable=0 ApCliSsid=

ApCliBssid=



bainfo

ApCliDefaultKeyID= ApCliKey3Type= ApCliKey3Str= ApCliKey1Type= ApCliKey1Str= ApCliKey4Type= ApCliKey2Type= ApCliKey4Str=

ApCliKey2Str=

#### 3.2 Iwpriv Command List

SiteSurvey 1. Basic Parameters:

get site survey DriverVersion get mac table **CountryRegion** get wsc profile CountryRegionABand

get ba table **SSID** 

**HideSSID** <u>stainfo</u>

WirelessMode descinfo **FixedTxMode** 

driverinfo Channel igmpinfo

**BasicRate** <u>wdsinfo</u> **BeaconPeriod** <u>stat</u>

**DtimPeriod** stat reset **TxPower** mcastrate

**BGProtection VLANID DisableOLBC VLANPriority** 

**TxPreamble** <u>WscVendorPinCode</u>

**ShortSlot** DisConnectSta

**TxBurst ACLAddEntry PktAggregate ACLClearAll** 

RetryLimit **FixedTxMode** 

er stalle dill se dill com **TxQueueSize BDInfo RTSThreshold** MeasureReq **FragThreshold** 

**TpcReq AccessPolicy OBSSScanParam** 

**NoForwarding WpaMixPairCipher NoForwardingBTNBSSID** 

stasecinfo **Debug** 

MaxStaNum **ResetCounter** 

**PwrConstraint McastPhyMode** 

**McastMcs** 2. HT Parameters



**BASetup** 

**SendMIMOPS** 

**BAOriTearDown** 

BARecTearDown

HtBw **HtMcs** HtGi

**HtOpMode** 

HtStbc HtHtc

HtExtcha

**HtMpduDensity** 

**HtBaWinSize** 

**HtMIMOPS** 

**HtRdg** 

HtLinkAdapt

**HtAmsdu** 

**HtAutoBa** 

**HtProtect** 

**HtMimoPs BADecline** 

**HtTxStream** 

**HtRxStream** 

3. WPS Parameters:

**WscConfMode** 

**WscConfStatus** 

WscMode

**WscStatus** 

WscGetConf

**WscPinCode** 

**WscOOB** 

4. WMM Parameters:

**WmmCapable** 

5. 802.1X Authenticator

**IEEE8021X** 

6. IEEE802.1d, Regular Domain

**CountryCode** CountryString

7. IEEE802.1h, Spectrum Management

IEEE80211H **CSPeriod FastDfs ChMovTime CarrierDetect** 

8. Security Policy Parameters

<u>AuthMode</u>

EncrypType

**WPAPS**K

**PreAuth** 

**RekeyMethod** 

RekeyInterval

**PMKCachePeriod** 

**DefaultKeyID** 

Key1

Key2

Key3

Key4

of standary Iso Dilly. 9. ATE Command

<u>ATE</u>

**ATEDA** 

**ATESA** 

**ATEBSSID** 

**ATECHANNE** 

**ATETXPOWO** 

ATETXPOW1

Mensiled



**ATETXANT** 

**ATERXANT** 

**ATETXFREQOFFSET** 

**ATETXBW** 

**ATETXLEN** 

**ATETXCNT** 

**ATETXMCS** 

**ATETXMODE** 

**ATETXGI** 

**ATERXFER** 

**ATESHOW** 

**ATEHELP** 

ATEWRF1

ATEWRF2

**ATEWRF3** 

**ATEWRF4** 

ATELDE2P

bbp

mac

<u>e2p</u>

#### 10. AP Client

**ApCliEnable** 

**ApCliSsid** 

**ApCliBssid** 

**ApCliWPAPSK** 

<u>ApCliEncrypType</u>

<u>ApCliDefaultKeyID</u>

ApCliKey1

Apclikeyr

ApCliKey2
ApCliKey3

ApCliKey4

## 11. IGMP Snooping

**IgmpSnEnable** 

IgmpAdd::Group-ID

IgmpAdd::Group-Member

IgmpDel::Group-ID

IgmpDel::Group-Member

**IgmpTabShow** 

in stantanilanils and chilican



### **BASIC PARAMETERS**

These parameters are basic parameters and have to set, otherwise default value used.

### 4.1 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

## 4.1.1 CountryRegion=value

#### Value:

Region	Channels
0	1-11
1	1-13
2	10-11
3	10-13
4	14
5	1-14
6	3-9
7	5-13

# 4.1.2 CountryRegionABand=value

# Value:

	1	1-13	
	2	10-11	
	3	10-13	
	4	14	
	5	1-14	
	6	3-9	
	7	5-13	
<b>2</b> Vä	Coun	tryRegio	nABand=value
	Region	Channels	
	0	36, 40, 44, 48	8, 52, <b>56</b> , 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
	1	36, 40, 44, 48	8, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140
	2	36, 40, 44, 4	8 <b>, 52, 56</b> , 60, 64
	3	52, 56, 60, 64	4, 149, 153, 157, 161
	4	149, 153, 15	7, 161, 165
	5	149, 153, 15	7, 161
	6	36, 40, 44, 48	8
	7	36, 40, 44, 48	8, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 169
	8	52, 56, 60, 64	4
	9	36, 40, 44, 48	8, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
	10	36, 40, 44, 48	8, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
	11	36, 40, 44, 48	8, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 149, 153, 157, 161

# 4.1.3 CountryCode=value



Value:

2 characters, like TW for Taiwan.

Please refer to ISO3166 code list for other countries and can be found at http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html#sz

#### 4.1.4 BssidNum=value

Value:

1/2/4/8: multiple BSSID number

Note:

- 1. MAC Address alignment on MBSSID.
  - 1.1. Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 2s on 2-BSSIDs' application.
  - 1.2. Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 4s on 4-BSSIDs' application.
  - 1.3. Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 8s on 8-BSSIDs' application.
- 2. Example 4 BSSIDs:

Align	1st	2nd	3 <sup>rd</sup>	4th					
0x00	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F0	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F1	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F2	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F3					
0x04	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F4	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F5	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F6	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F7					
0x08	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F8	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F9	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FA	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FB					
0x0C	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FC	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FD	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FE	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF					
3.1.	Refer to data sheet for detail. 3.1. MAC_BSSID_DW1. 3.2. Security Key Table Layout.								
SSID=	SSID=value								
ıe:	e:								
2 ASCII characters.									
1=valu	ue								
)2=valι	2=value								

- 3. Refer to data sheet for detail.
  - 3.1. MAC\_BSSID\_DW1.
  - 3.2. Security Key Table Layout.

#### 4.1.5 SSID=value

Value:

1~32 ASCII characters.

SSID1=value

SSID2=value

SSID3=value

SSID4=value

SSID5=value

SSID6=value

SSID7=value SSID8=value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

#### 4.1.6 WirelessMode=value

#### Value:

0: 802.11 B/G mixed

1: 802.11 B only

2: 802.11 A only

4: 802.11 G only

6: 802.11 N only





7: 802.11 G/N mixed 802.11 A/N mixed 9: 802.11 B/G/N mixed 10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed 802.11 N in 5G band only

#### 4.1.7 FixedTxMode=value

Fix Tx mode to CCK or OFDM for MCS rate selection.

Refer to Q&A - 6 (last page) for detail description and example.

Value:

0: None (imply N is default)

1: CCK

2: OFDM

#### 4.1.8 Channel=value

Value:

802.11b/g: 1~14 depends on CountryRegion setting

BIRRING 802.11a: 36~165 depends on CountryRegion setting

#### 4.1.9 BasicRate=value

Value:

0~4095

Note:

A bitmap represent basic support rate (A mode not support)

Basic rate-1Mbps 1:

2: Basic rate-2Mbps

3: Basic rate-1Mbps, 2Mbps

4: Basic rate-5.5Mbps

15: Basic rate-1Mbps, 2Mbps, 5.5Mbps, 11Mbps

### **Examples:**

Basic Rate Bit Map (max. 12-bit, represent max. 12 basic rates)												
Bit	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Rate	54	48	36	24	18	12	9	6	11	5.5	2	1
Set	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
Hex 5					5 F							
Decimal	Decimal 1375											

Note:

Set correct basic rates set before changing wireless mode.

11B/G Mixed, 11B/G/N Mixed, and 11N Only: iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=15 → (0x0F: 1, 2, 5.5, 11 Mbps) 11B:



BIRBINA

iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=3 11G-Only and 11G/N Mixed: → (0x03: 1, 2 Mbps)

iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=351 → (0x15F: 1, 2, 5.5, 11, 6, 12, 24 Mbps)

#### 4.1.10 BeaconPeriod=value

Value:

20 ~ 1024

#### 4.1.11 DtimPeriod=value

Value:

1~255

#### 4.1.12 TxPower=value

Value:

100 ~ 90 use value in E2PROM as default

90 ~ 60 default value -2

60 ~ 30 default value -6

30 ~ 15 default value -12

15 ~ 9 default value -18

9 ~ 0 default value -24

Note:

- 1. Range: 1 ~ 100 (unit in percentage)
- 2. This value restricted by HW characteristic.

### 4.1.13 BGProtection=value

Value:

0: Auto

1: Always On

2: Always Off

# 4.1.14 DisableOLBC=value

Value:

0: Enable

1: Disable

#### 4.1.15 TxPreamble=value

Value:

0: Long Preamble **Short Preambl** 1:

15/198



# 4.1.16 RTSThreshold=value

Value:

1~2347

# 4.1.17 FragThreshold=value

Value:

256 ~ 2346

### 4.1.18 TxBurst=value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 4.1.19 PktAggregate=value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 4.1.20 NoForwarding=value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 4.1.21 NoForwardingBTNB\$\$ID=value

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

# 4.1.22 HideSSID=value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

#### 4.1.23 ShortSlot=value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

int states



#### 4.1.24 AutoChannelSelect=value

Value: (auto channel select when driver is loaded)

- 0. Disable
- 1: Old Channel Selection Algorithm
- 2: New Channel Selection Algorithm

# 4.1.25 AutoChannelSkipList=value

Vaule: Skip channel list when driver is performing Auto channel selection.

Value:x;x;x;x;x;  $x \rightarrow$  channel number sapare by ";"

#### 4.1.26 WiFiTest=value

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

#### 4.1.27 WirelessEvent=value

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

# 4.1.28 AccessPolicy0=value

Value:

0: Disable

1: Allow all

2: Reject all

# 4.1.29 AccessControlList0=value

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid0, max=64

### 4.1.30 AccessPolicy1=value

Value:

In Standard Isa Only



- 0: Disable
- 1: Allow all
- 2: Reject all

#### 4.1.31 AccessControlList1=value

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid1, max=64

# 4.1.32 AccessPolicy2=value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Allow all
- 2: Reject all

#### 4.1.33 AccessControlList2=value

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid2, max=64

# 4.1.34 AccessPolicy3=value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Allow all
- 2: Reject all

#### 4.1.35 AccessControlList3=value

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

intsieldighiani



Sile

And Country lies of the And Country lies of the Country lies of th



00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid3, max=64

# 4.1.36 McastPhyMode=value

Set PHY mode for Multicast frames

Value:

0: Disable

1: CCK

2: OFDM

3: HTMIX

#### 4.1.37 McastMcs=value

Set MCS for Multicast frames

Value:

0~15

#### 4.1.38 IdsEnable=value

Enable or disable IDS function

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 4.1.39 AuthFloodThreshold=value

Set Authentication frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1 ~ 65535: Enable this threshold

### 4.1.40 AssocReqFloodThreshold=value

Set Association request frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

### 4.1.41 ReassocReqFloodThreshold=value

19/198

ARCHIRA!



Set Re-association request frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

#### 4.1.42 ProbeRegFloodThreshold=value

Set Probe request frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

#### 4.1.43 DisassocFloodThreshold=value

Set Disassociation frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

### 4.1.44 DeauthFloodThreshold=value

Set Deauthentication frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

#### 4.1.45 EapRegFooldThreshold=value

Set EAP request frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

# 4.1.46 StationKeepAlive

Auto-detect the alive statue of the station periodically

Value:

0: disable

1~65535: (unit: seconds)

And Controlly



#### 4.1.47 OBSSScanParam

This command used to set the 802.11n draft3 new information element "Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element", this IE is used by an AP in a BSS to indicate the values to be used by BSS members (i.e., connected STAs) when performing overlapping BSS scan operations.

OBSSScanParam=PassiveScanDwell; ActiveScanDwell; TriggerScanInterval; PassiveScanTotalPerCh; ScanActiveTotalPerCh; TransDelayFactor; ScanActivityThre

- 1. PassiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 5~1000, default value is 20 Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual passively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
- 2. ActiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 10~1000, default value is 10. Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual actively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
- 3. TriggerScanInterval: uint in units of second, default value is 300. Define the max interval between scan operations to be performed to detect BSS channel width trigger events Support WPA over WDS.
- 4. PassiveScanTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 200~10000, default value is 200. Define the minimium total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a passive OBSS scan.
- 5. ScanActiveTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 20~10000, default value is 20 Define the min total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a active OBSS scan.
- 6. TransDelayFactor: uint in units of times, default value is 5. Define the minimum ratio between the delay time in performing a switch from 20 MHz BSS operation to 20/40 MHz BSS operation and the maximum.
- 7. ScanActivityThre: uint in units of %%, default value is 25, it means 0.25%. Define the max total time that a STA may be active on the medium during a period of (dot11BSSWidthChannelTransactionDelayFactor \* dot11BSSWidthTriggerScanInterval) seconds without being obligated to perform OBSS Scan operations.

#### Example:

OBSSScanParam=20; 10; 300; 200; 20; 5; 25

#### Note:

- (1) It only supported when enable the compile flag "DOT11N\_DRAFT3".
- (2) By default, we didn't suggest user use this "iwpriv cmd"/"profile entity" to modify those values unless they have specific requirements.

#### 4.1.48 WpaMixPairCipher

# [Description]

It provides a more flexible cipher combination.

If users want to operate the command, please make sure that the AuthMode is WPAWPA2 mixed mode and the encryption is TKIPAES mixed mode.

The definition of the cipher combination

WPA		WPA2		
TKIP	AES	TKIP	AES	



0	1	1	0	WPA-AES and WPA2-TKIP
0	1	1	1	WPA-AES and WPA2-TKIPAES
1	0	0	1	WPA-TKIP and WPA2-AES
1	0	1	1	WPA-TKIP and WPA2-TKIPAES
1	1	0	1	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-AES
1	1	1	0	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-TKIP
1	1	1	1	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-TKIPAES (default)

#### [Usage]

WpaMixPairCipher=Value

Value:

WPA\_AES\_WPA2\_TKIPAES
WPA\_AES\_WPA2\_TKIP
WPA\_TKIP\_WPA2\_AES
WPA\_TKIP\_WPA2\_TKIPAES
WPA\_TKIPAES\_WPA2\_AES
WPA\_TKIPAES\_WPA2\_TKIPAES
WPA\_TKIPAES\_WPA2\_TKIPAES

[Example]

WpaMixPairCipher=WPA AES WPA2 TKIPAES

#### 4.1.49 MaxStaNum

[Description]

To limit the maximum number of associated clients per BSS.

[Usage]

MaxStaNum=Value

Value:

0 : no limit

1~255

# 4.1.50 EntryLifeCheck

Description:

Set how many continued TX failure packets per STA can be ignored. Over the value, AP will tear down this STA, because it shall be gone.

Usage:

EntryLifeCheck=Value

Value:

1 ~ 65535. Default is 20.

### 4.1.51 ApCliTxMode=Value

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic

Value:

in str



CCK OFDM HT

### 4.1.52 ApCliTxMcs=Value

Set transmission MCS for AP-Client traffic.

Value:

0~15, 32: Fixed MCS 33: Auto MCS

#### 4.1.53 WdsTxMode=Value

Set transmission mode for WDS traffic

Value:

CCK

**OFDM** 

HT

#### 4.1.54 WdsTxMcs=Value

Set transmission MCS for WDS traffic.

Value:

0~15, 32: Fixed MCS 33: Auto MCS

### 4.1.55 quiet\_interval=Value

A quiet time is used for 802.1x daemon. During the period of time, AP will not attempt to acquire a Supplicant.

Value:

60 ~ 65536 (unit: second)

#### 4.1.56 NasId1=Value

Network Access Server Identifier. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

A n-octets string. n > 0.

Note:

WscDefaultSSID1 is used for ra0,

WscDefaultSSID2 is used for ra1 and so on.

#### 4.1.57 MacAddress=Value

Specify the MAC address of this device.

torstella of the contraction of



Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

#### 4.1.58 IdleTimeout=Value

It indicates the maximum number of consecutive seconds of idle connection allowed to the user before termination of the session or prompt.

Value:

 $60 \sim 65536$ . The unit is second.

#### 4.1.59 WscDefaultSSID1=Value

Default WPS SSID after WPS process complete with Enrollee when AP is un-configured Registrar.

Value:

0~z, 1~32 ASCII characters.

Note:

WscDefaultSSID1 is used for ra0,

WscDefaultSSID2 is used for ra1 and so on.

#### 4.1.60 GreenAP=Value

ARGIIRE Automatically decrease the AP power consumption.

Value:

Enable 1: 0: Disable

#### 4.1.61 AntGain=Value

Define peak antenna gain (dBi) for Single SKU setting.

Value:

Disable Single SKU TxPower Adjustment. 0: 1~255: Enable Single SKU TxPower Adjustment.

# 4.1.62 BandedgeDelta=Value

Joseph Green and HT\_40 power value.

Joseph Gree

#### 4.1.63 EfuseBufferMode=Value



### 4.1.64 ITxBfEn=Value

Value:

0: Disable Implicit TX Beamforming (ITxBF)

1: Enable Implicit TX Beamforming (ITxBF)

#### 4.1.65 ETxBfEnCond=Value

Value:

0: Disable Explicit TX Beamforming (ETxBF)

1: Enable Explicit TX Beamforming (ETxBF)

#### 4.1.66 StreamMode=Value

Value:

0: Disable Stream Mode

1: Enable Stream Mode

# 4.2 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:		Example
Section#	parameters	3.2.1 DriverVersion
	Explanation	Get Driver Version
	Value:	Value:
	0:	0
	1:	
	.:	

### 4.2.1 DriverVersion

Get driver version.

Value:

0

# 4.2.2 CountryRegion

Set country region

Value:

Region	Channels
0	1-11
1	1-13
2	10-11

And County of the County of th



3	10-13
4	14
5	1-14
6	3-9
7	5-13

# 4.2.3 CountryRegionABand

Set country region for A band.

#### Value:

Region	Channels
0	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
1	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140
2	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64
3	52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161
4	149, 153, 157, 161, 165
5	149, 153, 157, 161
6	36, 40, 44, 48
7	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
8	52, 56, 60, 64
9	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
10	36, 40, 44, 48, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
11	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 149, 153, 157, 161

# 4.2.4 CountryCode

Set country code on 802.11d.

Value:

2 characters, like TW for Taiwan.

Please refer to ISO3166 code list for other countries and can be found at

http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html#sz

# 4.2.5 AccessPolicy

Set Access control policy.

Value:

0: Disble,

1: Allow All,

2: Reject All



### 4.2.6 Debug

Set Debug level

Value:

- 0: Disable
- Error 1:
- 2: Warn
- 3: Trace
- 4: Info
- 5: Loud

#### 4.2.7 ResetCounter

Reset all statistics counter.

Value:

0

### 4.2.8 RadioOn

Turn radio on or off

Value:

0: Off

1: On

### 4.2.9 SiteSurvey

Issue a site survey command to driver

Value:

1

# 4.2.10 CountryString

Set country string on 802.11d.

Value:

	Please re	efer to	like Taiwan, case insensit ISO3166 code list for oth o.org/iso/en/prods-servio	ner count			list-en1.html#sz
Item	Country	ISO	Country Name	Support	802.11A	Support	802.11G
	Number	Name	(CountryString)	802.11A	Country Region	802.11G	Country Region
	0	DB	Debug	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_7	Yes 🚜	G_BAND_REGION_5
	8	AL	ALBANIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	12	DZ	ALGERIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	32	AR	ARGENTINA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_3	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1



ST			T		T			
400	51	AM	ARMENIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
31	36	AU	AUSTRALIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
488	40	AT	AUSTRIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
112	31	AZ	AZERBAIJAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
556   BE   BELIGIUM   Yes   A BAND REGION 1   Yes   G BAND REGION 1	48	ВН	BAHRAIN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
84   8Z   BELIZE	112	BY	BELARUS	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
68    80	56	BE	BELGIUM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
76   RR   BRAZIL   VeS   A BAND REGION 1   VeS   G BAND REGION 1	84	BZ	BELIZE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
96 BN BRUNEI DARUSSALAM YES A BAND REGION 4 YES G BAND REGION 1 100 BG BULGARIA YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 124 CA CANADA YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 0 1152 CL CHILE YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 0 1152 CL CHILE YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1156 CN CHINA YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1170 CO COLOMBIA YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 0 1188 CR COSTA RICA NO A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 0 1188 CR COSTA RICA NO A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1191 HR CROATIA YES A BAND REGION 1 1291 HR CROATIA YES A BAND REGION 1 1203 CZ CZECH REPUBLIC YES A BAND REGION 1 1203 CZ CZECH REPUBLIC YES A BAND REGION 1 1214 DO DOMINICAN REPUBLIC YES A BAND REGION 1 1215 EC ECUADOR NO A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1216 EC ECUADOR NO A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1217 YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1218 EC ECUADOR NO A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1222 YES CLUADOR NO A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1223 EE ESTONIA YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 1224 ET STONIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1225 YE ESTONIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1226 FI FINLAND YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1226 E GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1227 YES G BAND REGION 1 1228 YE ESTONIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1230 CG G GERMANY YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1246 FI FINLAND YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1250 FR FRANCE YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1268 GE GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1276 DE GERMANY YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1280 GE GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1290 GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1290 GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1290 GE GERMANY YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1290 GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1290 GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1291 GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1292 G G BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 1293 G	68	во	BOLIVIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
100	76	BR	BRAZIL	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
124	96	BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
152   CL   CHILE   Yes   A BAND REGION   0   Yes   G BAND REGION   1	100	BG	BULGARIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
156   CN   CHINA   Yes   A BAND REGION 4   Yes   G BAND REGION 1	124	CA	CANADA	Yes	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 0	
156   CN   CHINA   Yes   A BAND REGION 4   Yes   G BAND REGION 1	152	CL	CHILE	Yes	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1	
170	156	CN				Yes		
188		СО						
191		_			<del></del>			
196								
203   CZ   CZECH REPUBLIC   Yes   A BAND REGION 2   Yes   G BAND REGION 1								
208    DK   DENMARK		_						
214   DO   DOMINICAN REPUBLIC   Yes   A BAND REGION 0   Yes   G BAND REGION 0		_						
218								
S18								
222   SV   EL SALVADOR		_						
233   EE		_						
246								
250   FR		_						
268 GE GEORGIA YES A BAND REGION 2 YES G BAND REGION 1 276 DE GERMANY YÉS A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 300 GR GREECE YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 320 GT GUATEMALA YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 0 340 HN HONDURAS NO A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 344 HK HONG KONG YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 348 HU HUNGARY YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 352 IS ICELAND YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 356 IN INDIA YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 360 ID INDONESIA YES A BAND REGION 4 YES G BAND REGION 1 364 IR IRAN YES A BAND REGION 4 YES G BAND REGION 1 372 IE RELAND YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 376 IL ISRAEL NO A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 380 IT ITALY YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 392 JP JAPAN YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 400 JO JORDAN YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 400 JO JORDAN YES A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 400 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF YES A BAND REGION 5 YES G BAND REGION 1 414 KW KUWAIT NO A BAND REGION 0 YES G BAND REGION 1 428 LV LATVIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 422 LB LEBANON NO A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 448 LI LIECHTENSTEIN YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 440 LT LITHUANIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1 440 LT LITHUANIA YES A BAND REGION 1 YES G BAND REGION 1			_					
276   DE   GERMANY   Yes   A BAND REGION_1   Yes   G BAND REGION_1								
300   GR   GRECE   Yes   A BAND REGION 1   Yes   G BAND REGION 1			_	$-\lambda$ .				
320 GT GUATEMALA YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_O  340 HN HONDURAS NO A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  344 HK HONG KONG YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  348 HU HUNGARY YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1  352 IS ICELAND YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1  356 IN INDIA YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  360 ID INDONESIA YES A_BAND_REGION_0 YES G_BAND_REGION_1  361 IR IRAN YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  372 IE IRELAND YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1  374 IL ISRAEL NO A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1  375 IL ISRAEL NO A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  376 IL ISRAEL NO A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  377 ITALY YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  380 IT ITALY YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  392 JP JAPAN YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  400 JO JORDAN YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  400 JO JORDAN YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  400 KR KOREA DEMOCRATIC YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  411 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  422 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1  440 LT LITHUANIA YES A_BAND_REGION_O YES G_BAND_REGION_1								
340		_						
344		_						
348								
352   IS   ICELAND   Yes   A BAND REGION 1   Yes   G BAND REGION 1		_						
356   IN   INDIA   Yes   A BAND REGION 0   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     360   ID   INDONESIA   Yes   A BAND REGION 4   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     364   IR   IRAN   Yes   A BAND REGION 4   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     372   IE   IRELAND   Yes   A BAND REGION 1   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     376   IL   ISRAEL   NO   A BAND REGION 0   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     380   IT   ITALY   Yes   A BAND REGION 1   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     392   JP   JAPAN   Yes   A BAND REGION 9   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     400   JO   JORDAN   Yes   A BAND REGION 0   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     398   KZ   KAZAKHSTAN   NO   A BAND REGION 0   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     408   KP   KOREA DEMOCRATIC   Yes   A BAND REGION 5   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     410   KR   KOREA REPUBLIC OF   Yes   A BAND REGION 0   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     414   KW   KUWAIT   NO   A BAND REGION 0   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     428   LV   LATVIA   Yes   A BAND REGION 0   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     429   LB   LEBANON   NO   A BAND REGION 1   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     438   LI   LIECHTENSTEIN   Yes   A BAND REGION 1   Yes   G BAND REGION 1     440   LT   LITHUANIA   Yes   A BAND REGION 1   Yes   G BAND REGION 1	-							
360 ID INDONESIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_4 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 364 IR IRAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_4 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 372 IE IRELAND Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 376 IL ISRAEL NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 380 IT ITALY Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 392 JP JAPAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_9 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 400 JO JORDAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 398 KZ KAZAKHSTAN NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1								
JP JAPAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  400 JO JORDAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  398 KZ KAZAKHSTAN NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  429 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  420 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1		_						
JP JAPAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  400 JO JORDAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  398 KZ KAZAKHSTAN NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  429 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  420 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1		-						
JP JAPAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  400 JO JORDAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  398 KZ KAZAKHSTAN NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  429 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  420 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1								CO.
JP JAPAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  400 JO JORDAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  398 KZ KAZAKHSTAN NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  429 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  420 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1								
JP JAPAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  400 JO JORDAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  398 KZ KAZAKHSTAN NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  429 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  420 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1  440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1								
400 JO JORDAN Yes A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 398 KZ KAZAKHSTAN NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 429 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 430 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 431 LI LIECHTENSTEIN YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1 432 LI LITHUANIA YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1		_						
398 KZ KAZAKHSTAN NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 422 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1		-						0.41
408 KP KOREA DEMOCRATIC Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 429 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 430 LI LIECHTENSTEIN YES A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 431 LI LIECHTENSTEIN YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1 441 LITHUANIA YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1								
410 KR KOREA REPUBLIC OF Yes A_BAND_REGION_5 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 422 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1								8
414 KW KUWAIT NO A_BAND_REGION_0 YES G_BAND_REGION_1 428 LV LATVIA YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1 422 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 YES G_BAND_REGION_1 438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1 440 LT LITHUANIA YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1		_						
428 LV LATVIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 422 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1		_	KOREA REPUBLIC OF			Yes		
422 LB LEBANON NO A_BAND_REGION_0 YES G_BAND_REGION_1 438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1 440 LT LITHUANIA YES A_BAND_REGION_1 YES G_BAND_REGION_1			KUWAIT			Yes		
438 LI LIECHTENSTEIN Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1 440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1	428	LV	LATVIA	Yes	<del> </del>			
440 LT LITHUANIA Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1			LEBANON			Yes		
	438	LI	LIECHTENSTEIN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
442 LU LUXEMBOURG Yes A_BAND_REGION_1 Yes G_BAND_REGION_1	440	LT	LITHUANIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	
	442	LU	LUXEMBOURG	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1	



446	МО	MACAU	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
807	MK	MACEDONIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
458	MY	MALAYSIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
484	MX	MEXICO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
492	МС	MONACO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
504	MA	MOROCCO	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
528	NL	NETHERLANDS	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
554	NZ	NEW ZEALAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
578	NO	NORWAY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
512	ОМ	OMAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
586	PK	PAKISTAN	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
591	PA	PANAMA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
604	PE	PERU	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
608	PH	PHILIPPINES	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
616	PL	POLAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
620	PT	PORTUGAL	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
630	PR	PUERTO RICO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
634	QA	QATAR	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
642	RO	ROMANIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes 🤚	G_BAND_REGION_1
643	RU	RUSSIA FEDERATION	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
682	SA	SAUDI ARABIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
702	SG	SINGAPORE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
703	SK	SLOVAKIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
705	SI	SLOVENIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
710	ZA	SOUTH AFRICA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
724	ES	SPAIN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
752	SE	SWEDEN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
756	СН	SWITZERLAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
760	SY	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC	No 📥	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
158	TW	TAIWAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_3	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
764	TH	THAILAND	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
780	TT	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
788	TN	TUNISIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
792	TR	TURKEY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
804	UA	UKRAINE	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
784	AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
826	GB	UNITED KINGDOM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
840	US	UNITED STATES	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
858	UY	URUGUAY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
860	UZ	UZBEKISTAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
862	VE	VENEZUELA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
704	VN	VIET NAM	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
887	YE	YEMEN	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
716	ZW	ZIMBABWE	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1

# 4.2.11 SSID

Set SoftAP SSID

Value:

0~z, less than 32 characters

29/198



#### 4.2.12 WirelessMode

Set Wireless Mode

Value:

0: 802.11 B/G mixed

1: 802.11 B only

2: 802.11 A only

4: 802.11 G only

6: 802.11 N only

7: 802.11 G/N mixed

8: 802.11 A/N mixed

9: 802.11 B/G/N mixed

10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed

802.11 N in 5G band only

# 4.2.13 FixedTxMode=value

Fix Tx mode to CCK or OFDM for MCS rate selection. Refer to Q&A - 6 (last page) for detail description and example.

Value:

CCK

11:

**OFDM** 

#### 4.2.14 2: OFDMBasicRate

Be careful to set this value, if you don't know what this is, please don't set this field.

Value:

0 ~ 4095

e.g.

Basic Rate Bit Map												
(max. 12-bit, represent max. 12 basic rates)												
Bit												
Rate	54	48	36	24	18	12	9	6	11	5.5	2	1
Set	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
Hex	Hex 5 5 F											
Decimal 1375												

#### 4.2.15 Channel

Set channel number.

Value:

802.11b/g: 1 ~ 14 (it must agree with the CountryRegion setting)

802.11a: 36~165 (it must agree with the CountryRegionABand setting)



# 4.2.16 BeaconPeriod

Set beacon period.

Value:

20 ~ 1024 (unit is in milli-seconds)

#### 4.2.17 DtimPeriod

Set Dtim period.

Value:

1 ~ 255

#### **4.2.18 TxPower**

Set AP Tx power percentage.

Value:

1~100

### 4.2.19 BGProtection

Set 11B/11G Protection.

Value:

0: Auto,

1: Always on,

2: Always off

# 4.2.20 DisableOLBC

Set OLBC detection.

Value:

0: Enable

1: Disable

#### 4.2.21 TxPreamble

Set TxPreamble.

Value:

0: Long Preamble

1: Short Preamble

2: Auto

intelesioning in the second



4.7	' フフ	RTS	Thre	Sha	lН

Set RTS Threshold.

Value:

1~2347

# 4.2.23 FragThreshold

Set Fragment Threshold.

Value:

256~2346

#### 4.2.24 TxBurst

Set TxBurst Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

## 4.2.25 PktAggregate

Set Ralink proprietary packet aggregate Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

### 4.2.26 NoForwarding

Set No Forwarding Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 4.2.27 NoForwardingBTNBSSID

Set No Forwarding between each BSSID interface.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

#### 4.2.28 HideSSID



Set Hide SSID Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable

Enable 1:

### 4.2.29 ShortSlot

Set Short Slot Time Enable or Disable

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

### 4.2.30 VLANID

Set Vlan ID, 0: disable Vlan

Value:

0~

### 4.2.31 VLANPriority

Set Vlan Priority

Value:

0~

#### 4.2.32 DisConnectSta

ASILE MICHINE Use to disassociate one STA manually

Value:

[Mac Address]

E.g.

00:11:22:33:44:55

# 4.2.33 McastPhyMode

Use to set multicast pyhsical mode

Value:

0: Disable

1: CCK

2: **OFDM** 

HTMIX

And Countain Brillians of the Country of the Countr



#### 4.2.34 McastMcs

Use to set multicast MCS

Value:

0~15

#### 4.2.35 WscVendorPinCode

Set vendor pin code as pin code of WPS AP's enrollee

Value:

8 valid decimal digital pin code

# 4.2.36 ACLAddEntry

To insert one or several MAC addresses into Access control MAC table list, up to 64 MAC address at one time

iwpriv ra0 set ACLAddEntry=Value

Value:

"[MAC address];[MAC address];...;[MAC address]"

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set ACLAddEntry="00:0c:43:28:aa:12;00:0c:43:28:aa:11;00:0c:43:28:aa:10"

### 4.2.37 ACLClearAll

To clear all the MAC address entries in an Access control MAC table list

iwpriv ra0 set ACLClearAll=Value

Value: 1

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set ACLClearAll=1

#### 4.2.38 FixedTxMode

To limit the transmisson mode, CCK or OFDM

iwpriv ra0 set FixedTxMode=Value

Value:

CCK

OFDM

#### 4.2.39 BDInfo

distantanias (



It is used for engineer debug use. It will display all tx/rx buffer descriptor information

#### 4.2.40 MeasureReg

To trigger AP to issue a measure request action. It's just for engineer debugging

#### 4.2.41 TpcReq

To trigger AP to issue a TPC request action. It's just for engineer debugging

#### 4.2.42 OBSSScanParam

This command used to set the 802.11n draft3 new information element "Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element", this IE is used by an AP in a BSS to indicate the values to be used by BSS members (i.e., connected STAs) when performing overlapping BSS scan operations.

OBSSScanParam=PassiveScanDwell; ActiveScanDwell; TriggerScanInterval; PassiveScanTotalPerCh; ScanActiveTotalPerCh; TransDelayFactor; ScanActivityThre

- 1. PassiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 5~1000, default value is 20 Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual passively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
- 2. ActiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 10~1000, default value is 10. Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual actively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
- 3. TriggerScanInterval: uint in units of second, default value is 300. Define the max interval between scan operations to be performed to detect BSS channel width trigger events Support WPA over WDS.
- 4. PassiveScanTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 200~10000, default value is 200. Define the minimium total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a passive OBSS scan.
- 5. ScanActiveTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 20~10000, default value is 20 Define the min total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a active OBSS scan.
- 6. TransDelayFactor: uint in units of times, default value is 5. Define the minimum ratio between the delay time in performing a switch from 20 MHz BSS operation to 20/40 MHz BSS operation and the maximum.
- 7. ScanActivityThre: uint in units of %%, default value is 25, it means 0.25%.Define the max total time that a STA may be active on the medium during a period of (dot11BSSWidthChannelTransactionDelayFactor \* dot11BSSWidthTriggerScanInterval) IN STRIBIO CI seconds without being obligated to perform OBSS Scan operations.

# Example:

iwpriv ra0 set OBSSScanParam=20-10-300-240-20-5-25

#### Note:

- (1) It only supported when enable the compile flag "DOT11N\_DRAFT3".
- (2) By default, we didn't suggest user use this "iwpriv cmd"/"profile entity" to modify those values unless they have specific requirements.



#### 4.2.43 WpaMixPairCipher

[Description]

It provides a more flexible cipher combination.

[Usage]

WpaMixPairCipher=Value

Value:

WPA\_AES\_WPA2\_TKIPAES
WPA\_AES\_WPA2\_TKIP
WPA\_TKIP\_WPA2\_AES
WPA\_TKIP\_WPA2\_TKIPAES
WPA\_TKIPAES\_WPA2\_AES
WPA\_TKIPAES\_WPA2\_TKIPAES
WPA\_TKIPAES\_WPA2\_TKIPAES
WPA\_TKIPAES\_WPA2\_TKIP

[Example]

iwpriv ra0 set WpaMixPairCipher=WPA\_AES\_WPA2\_TKIPAES

# 4.2.44 stasecinfo

[Description]

Display the security setting of associated stations

[Usage]

iwpriv ra0 show stasecinfo

#### 4.2.45 MaxStaNum

[Description]

To limit the maximum number of associated clients per BSS.

[Usage]

MaxStaNum=Value

Value:

: no limit

1~25

#### 4.2.46 PwrConstraint

[Description]

Used to set value of power constraint.

[Usage]

PwrConstraint=Value

Value:

0~30 (unit is dB)

#### 4.2.47 IdleTimeout=Value

It indicates the maximum number of consecutive seconds of idle connection allowed to the user before termination of the session or prompt.



Value:

 $60 \sim 65536$ . The unit is second.

# 4.2.48 own\_ip\_addr=Value

It indicates the device own IP address.

Value:

xx.xx.xx

# 4.2.49 EAPifname=Value

The binding interface for EAP negotiation

Value:

br0: default binding interface.

#### 4.2.50 PreAuthifname=Value

The binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication.

Value:

br0: default binding interface.

# 4.2.51 RADIUS\_Server=Value

Assign IP address of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

ex: 192.168.2.3

# 4.2.52 RADIUS\_Port=Value

Assign UDP port number of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

1812: Default Radius UDP port number

# 4.2.53 RADIUS\_Key=Value

Assign a secret key of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

A n-octets string.

## 4.2.54 AutoFallBack=Value

Enable or disable the auto fallback function.

Value:

0: Disable auto fallback

37/198



Enable auto fallback

# 4.2.55 ApCliTxMode=Value

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic

Value:

CCK

**OFDM** 

HT

# 4.2.56 ApCliTxMcs=Value

Set transmission MCS for AP-Client traffic.

Value:

0~15, 32: Fixed MCS 33: **Auto MCS** 

## 4.2.57 GreenAP=Value

SIRADGUIRE Automatically decrease the AP power consumption.

Value:

1: Enable 0: Disable

# 4.2.58 qloadclr=Value

Clear channel busy time history

Value:

# 4.2.59 qloadalarmtimethres=Value

Set the busy time threshold. (unit: ms,)

Range: 0 TBTT, ex: TBTT = 100, unit is ms.

Note:

If latest busy time in a TBTT is larger than or equal to the threshold, we will accumulate the software warning counter.

# 4.2.60 gloadalarmnumthres=Value

Set the number threshold.

Value:

1~65535

Note:

38/198





When the software warning counter equals to the threshold, we will issue a channel signal bad alarm.

## 4.2.61 efuseBufferModeWriteBack=Value

When using the E-fuse buffer mode, the data of EEPROM are all temporary and will disappear after bring down the interface. In order to save the current data of EEPROM, use this command to store all data.

Value:

0: Do nothing (Reserved)

1: Write Back:

# 4.2.62 AutoChannelSel=Value

Value: (auto channel select when driver is loaded)

0: Disable

1: Old Channel Selection Algorithm

2: New Channel Selection Algorithm

#### 4.2.63 MBSSWirelessMode=Value

Description:

Set MBSS Wireless phy Mode. Only support in v2.5.0.0 and after version.

Value:

0: 802.11 B/G mixed

1: 802.11 B only

2: 802.11 A only

4: 802.11 G only

6: 802.11 N only

7: 802.11 G/N mixed

8: 802.11 A/N mixed

9: 802.11 B/G/N mixed

10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed

11: 802.11 N in 5G band only

For example:

ra0: B/G/N fixed

ra1: B only

ra2: B/G mixed

ra3: G only

Must set main BSS (ra0) first then set other MBSS WirelessMode.

Can't have A & B mode fixed in MBSS.

#iwpriv ra0 set WirelessMode=9

#iwpriv ra1 set MBSSWirelessMode=1

#iwpriv ra2 set MBSSWirelessMode=0

#iwpriv ra3 set MBSSWirelessMode=4

intstellengeraliseer

R INCHINE



# 4.2.64 ITxBfEn=Value

Value:

0: Disable Implicit TX Beamforming (ITxBF)

1: Enable Implicit TX Beamforming (ITxBF)

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set ITxBfEn=1

#### 4.2.65 ETxBfEnCond=Value

Value:

0: Disable Explicit TX Beamforming (ETxBF)

1: Enable Explicit TX Beamforming (ETxBF)

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set ETxBfEnCond =1

#### 4.2.66 StreamMode=Value

Value:

0: Disable Stream Mode

1: Enable Stream Mode

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set StreamMode=1

# 4.3 iwpriv ra0 get\_site\_survey

Display the site survey result after issuing "iwpriv ra0 set SiteSurvey=1".

# 4.4 iwpriv ra0 get\_mac\_table

Display associated STA's MAC address

## 4.5 iwpriv ra0 stat

Display statistics counter.

# 4.6 iwpriv ra0 get\_wsc\_profile

Display WSC Profile.

# 4.7 iwpriv ra0 get\_ba\_table

Get Block ACK Table. (Raw data)

# 4.8 iwpriv ra0 show [command]

Command List:

Invey=1.





- 1. stainfo Show associated STA's MAC address
- 2. descinfo Show Descriptor information.
- 3. driverinfo Show driver version.
- 4. wdsinfo Show WDS list information.
- 5. bainfo Show Block ACK Table. (String message)
- 6. stat Show statistics counter.
- 7. stat reset Show, then reset statistics counter.
- 8. igmpinfo Show all entrys in IGMP table.
- 9. mcastrate Show multicast phy mode and MCS rate.

# 4.9 Examples

# 4.9.1 Example I

iwpriv ra0 set CountryRegion=6

iwpriv ra0 set SSID=SoftAP-1

iwpriv ra0 set WirelessMode=0

iwpriv ra0 set Channel=1

iwpriv ra0 set BeaconPeriod=100

iwpriv ra0 set BGProtection=1

iwpriv ra0 set TxPreamble=0

iwpriv ra0 set RTSThreshold=2347

iwpriv ra0 set FragThreshold=2346

iwpriv ra0 set TxBurst=0

iwpriv ra0 set TurboRate=0

iwpriv ra0 set NoForwarding=0

iwpriv ra0 set NoForwardingBTNBSSID=0

iwpriv ra0 set HideSSID=0

iwpriv ra0 set ShortSlot=0

iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=SHARED

iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=WEP

iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=1

iwpriv ra0 set Key1=1234567890

iwpriv ra0 set Key2=passd

iwpriv ra0 set Key3=12345678901234567890123456

iwpriv ra0 set key4=enterpassword

iwpriv ra0 set AccessPolicy=1

iwpriv ra0 set AccessControlList="00:03:A0:10:0E:10; 00:08:0c:FD:e1:00; 1a:28:40:42:ce:6f"

Billingil

iwpriv ra0 set WPAPSK=0123456789

iwpriv ra0 set Debug=0

iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=1

iwpriv ra0 set DisConnectSta=00:11:22:33:44:55

## 4.9.2 Example II

One iwpriv command sets two parameters. iwpriv ra0 set Channel=8

iwpriv ra0 set SSID=SoftAP-1



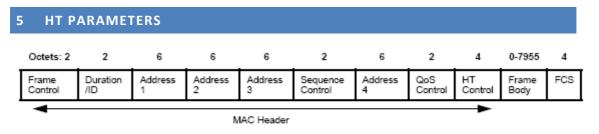


Figure 18—MAC frame format

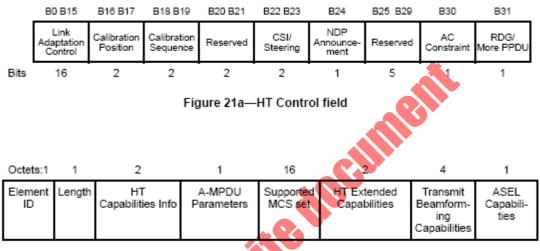


Figure 112ab—HT Capabilities element format (#1498, 1933)

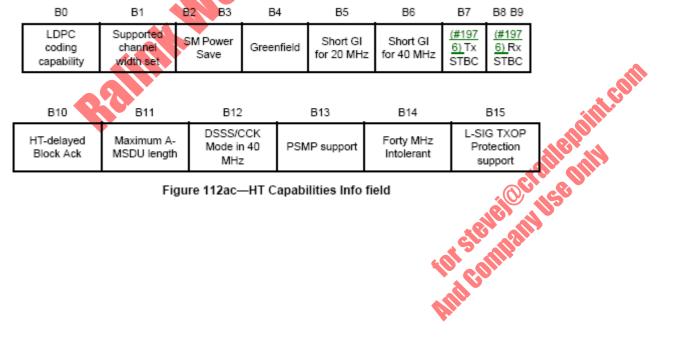


Figure 112ac—HT Capabilities Info field



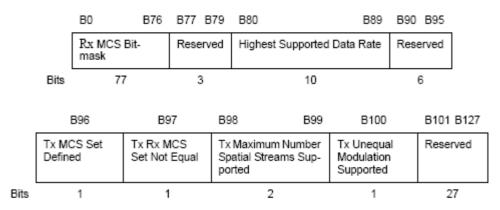


Figure 112ae-Supported MCS Set field

# 5.1 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

# 5.1.1 HT\_AutoBA=value

Value:

0: Disable, setup BA session manually.

1: Enable, setup BA session automatically after connected, recommended.

Reference:

9.2.8a BlockAck procedure

9.10 Block Acknowledgment (Block Ack)

9.10.1 to 9.10.5

9.10.7.2 (HT-immediate BlockAck architecture) to 9.10.7.9 (Originator's support of recipient STAs' partial state)

# 5.1.2 HT\_HTC=value

Support the HT control field.

Value:

0: Disable Tx +HTC frame1: Enable Tx +HTC frame

Note:

HTC Control field(4-octet) is following QOS field.

An MPDU that contains the HT control field is referred to as a +HTC frame.

Reference:

7.1.3.5a HT Control field

# 5.1.3 HT\_RDG=value

Value:

0: Disable Reverse Direction Grant, recommended.

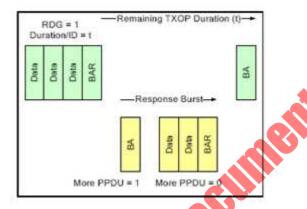
43/198



Enable Reverse Direction Grant

#### Note:

- 1. If HT Reverse Direction Grant is enabled, Tx\_+HTC will also been enabled; No matter what value HT HTC is set.
- 2. During a response burst, only the responder may transmit i.e. there are no transmissions by other STA, including the initiator.
- 3. During an RDG, the RD responder shall not transmit any frames that are not addressed to the RD initiator as the RA.
- 4. Within RDG period, if responder no frame to transmit or frame corrucpt, initiator can transmit frame when RDG period stopped on PIFS' channel idle time. (On normal condition, responder will received frame after SIFS time.)



# 5.1.4 HT\_LinkAdapt=value

Value:

- 0: Disable HT Link Adaptation Control
- 1: Enable HT Link Adaptation Control

Note:

If HT Link Adaptation Control is enabled, Tx\_+HTC will also been enabled; No matter what value HT\_HTC is set.

# 5.1.5 HT\_BW=value

Support channel width.

Value:

- 0: Channel Width = 20 MHz
- 1: Channel Width = 20/40 MHz

# 5.1.6 HT\_EXTCHA=value

To locate the 40MHz channel in combination with the control.

Value:

0:Extension channel below the control channel.

in standard





e.g.:

HT\_BW=1, Channel=11, HT\_EXTCHA=0 → control channel=11, extension channel=7

1: Extension channel above the control channel.

e.g.:

HT\_BW=1, Channel=7, HT\_EXTCHA=1 → control channel=7, extension channel=11

Note:

1. If (HT\_BW = 1) and (CommonChannel <= 4):

BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;

#### HT\_EXTCHA MUST be 1

CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2;

ControlChannel = CommonChannel;

2. Else if (CommonChannel > 4) and (CommonChannel < 8) and (HT\_BW = 1):

BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;

 $If(HT_EXTCHA = 0)$ 

CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;

Else if(HT\_EXTCHA = 1)

CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2;

ControlChannel = CommonChannel;

3. Else if (HT\_BW = 1) and (CommonChannel >= 8):

If ((ChannelListNum – CommonChannel) < 4)

BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;

# HT\_EXTCHAN MUST be 0

CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;

Else

BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;

If (HT\_EXTCHA = 0)

CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;

Else if (HT\_EXTCHA = 1)

CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2;

ControlChannel = CommonChannel:

45/198





Else

BBPCurrentBW = 20MHz;

CentralChannel = CommonChannel;

ControlChannel = CommonChannel;

- 5. ControlChannel is used for control frames and management frames.
- CentralChannel is used by AsicSwitchChannel() and AsicLockChannel(). 6.

# 5.1.7 HT\_OpMode=value

Value:

0:Mixed Mode 1:Green Field

Note:

Mixed Mode:

In this mode packets are transmitted with a preamble compatible with the legacy 802.11a/g – the legacy Short Training Field (STF), the legacy Long Training Field (LTF) and the legacy signal field are transmitted so they can be decoded by legacy 802.11a/g devices. The rest of the packet has a new format. In this mode the receiver shall be able to decode both the Mixed Mode packets and legacy packets.

Green Field:

In this mode high throughput packets are transmitted without a legacy compatible part. This mode is optional. In this mode the receiver shall be able to decode both Green Field mode packets, Mixed Mode packets and legacy format packets.

# HT\_MpduDensity=value

Value:

no restriction

1 ~ 7: MPDU Density = (2(value - 1))\*1/8 μsec Other: MPDU Density =  $2 \mu sec(default 5)$ 

Note:

- density).

  2. This limitation shall be measured at the PHY\_SAP; the number of bytes between the start of two consecutive MPDUs in A-MPDU shall be equal or greater than MPDU-density\*PHY-bit-rate/8.

  3. PHY\_SAP is the interface between MAC Sublayer and PLCPSublayer.

  HT\_AMSDU=value

  Ie:

  Disable Tx AMSDU

# 5.1.9

Value:

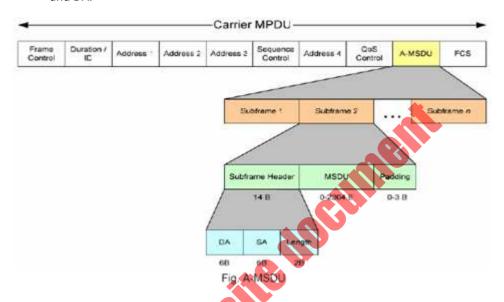
0:



#### Enable Tx AMSDU

#### Note:

- 1. A Frame aggregation format that allows aggregation of multiple MSDUs in one MPDU.
- 2. Recipient shall receive and deaggregate an A-MSDU.
- 3. Be aware that, driver has to ensure only frame of the same TID can be aggregated in this way and different SA/DA frames can be aggregated together (as long as they're toward the same RA). The "same TID" constraint is to ensure QOS characteristics is consistent in this A-MSDU.
- 4. In addition, driver has to indicate A-MSDU by setting this in QOS Control field bit 7.
- Each A-MSDU subframe has its own 802.3 header used by receiver to recover the real SA and DA.



## 5.1.10 HT\_GI=value

Support Short/Long GI.

## Value:

0: Long Guard Interval, 800 nsec

1: Short Guard Interval, 400 nsec

## Note:

- 1. MCS 0 through 15 are mandatory in 20 MHz with 800 ns guard interval at an access point (AP). MCS 0 through 7 are mandatory in 20 MHz with 800 ns guard interval at all STAs. All other MCSs and modes are optional, specifically including Tx (transmit) and Rx (receive) support of 400 ns guard interval, operation in 40 MHz, and support of MCSs with indices 16 through 76.
- 2. In <u>telecommunications</u>, guard intervals are used to ensure that distinct transmissions do not interfere with one another. These transmissions may belong to different users (as in <u>TDMA</u>) or to the same user (as in <u>OFDM</u>).
- 3. The purpose of the guard interval is to introduce immunity to propagation delays, echoes and reflections, to which digital data is normally very sensitive.
- 4. Longer guard periods allow more distant echoes to be tolerated. However, longer guard intervals reduce the channel efficiency.



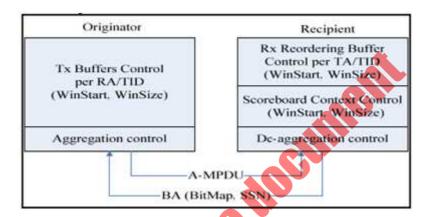
# 5.1.11 HT\_BAWinSize=value

Value:

1 ~ 64: Recommand 64 for IOT Other: BA Windw Size = 8(default)

Note:

- 1. The Originator contains a Tx Buffer control that uses WinStart, WinSize to submit MPDUs for transmission and releases the Tx Buffers getting related Block Acknowledgements from Recipient.
- 2. WinStart and WinSize are the starting position (sequence number) of the transmit window and the number of buffers negotiated in the BA agreement.



## 5.1.12 HT\_MCS=value

Value:

0~15, 32: Fix MCS rate for HT rate.

33: Auto Rate Adaption, recommended.

Note:

The Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS) is a value that determines the modulation, coding and number of spatial channels.

# 5.1.13 HT\_BADecline=value

Reject peer BA-Request.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 5.1.14 HT\_TxStream=value

Value:





- Support 1-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7
- 2: Support 2-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15
- 3: Support 3-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS23

# 5.1.15 HT\_RxStream=value

#### Value:

- 1: Support 1-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7
- Support 2-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15
- Support 3-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS23

# 5.1.16 HT\_DisallowTKIP=value

Enable/Disable N rate with 11N AP when cipher is WEP or TKIP.

0: FALSE 1: TRUE

Default setting is disable.

# 5.1.17 HT\_BSSCoexistence=value

Enable/Disable HT 20/40 coexistence support.

Value:

0: FALSE 1: TRUE

Default setting is TRUE.

# 5.1.18 HT\_BSSCoexAPCntThr=value

Set HT 20/40 coexistenace AP count threshold.

Value:

O(default)

# 5.1.19 HT\_PROTECT=value

Enable/Disable 802.11n protection mechanism.

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable Deafult set as 1

# 5.1.20 HT\_DisableReordering=Value

Disable AMPDU re-ordering handling mechanism



Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable Deafult set as 0

# 5.1.21 HT\_MIMOPSEnable=Value

Set the 802.11n SM power save mode

Value:

0:Static

1:Dynamic

3:Enable

Default set as 3

# 5.1.22 HT\_40MHZ\_INTOLERANT=Value

Set to disable the 40MHz channel bandwidth operation and also indicate other 20/40BSS Coex awared AP/STA fallback to 20MHz channel bandwidth

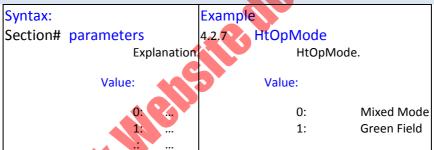
Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

Default set as 0

# 5.2 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]



# 5.2.1 BASetup

Setup Block Ack MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

# 5.2.2 SendMIMOPS

Send MIMO Power Save Action frame by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]



## 5.2.3 BAOriTearDown

Stop Originator Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

#### 5.2.4 BARecTearDown

Stop Recipient Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

## 5.2.5 HtBw

ile dincilinati Stop Recipient Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

Channel Width = 20 MHz 0: 1: Channel Width = 20/40 MHz

# 5.2.6 HtGi

Set guard interval.

Value:

800 ns long guard interval 0: 1: 400 ns short guard interval

## 5.2.7 HtOpMode

Set HT mode.

Value:

Mixed Mode 0: 1: Green Field

## 5.2.8 HtMcs

Set modulation coding scheme.

Value:

0 ~ 15, 32, 33

Steven Charles Build Country of the HT Mixed Mode, Refer to IEEE P802.11n Figure n67 HT Greenfield, Refer to IEEE P802.11n Figure n68 MCS = 0 (1S) (BW=0, SGI=0) 6.5Mbps



MCS = 1	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps
MCS = 2	(BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps
MCS = 3	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps
MCS = 4	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 5	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps
MCS = 6	(BW=0, SGI=0) 58.5Mbps
MCS = 7	(BW=0, SGI=0) 65Mbps
MCS = 8 (2S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps
MCS = 9	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps
MCS = 10	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 11	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps
MCS = 12	(BW=0, SGI=0) 78Mbps
MCS = 13	(BW=0, SGI=0) 104Mbps
MCS = 14	(BW=0, SGI=0) 117Mbps
MCS = 15	(BW=0, SGI=0) 130Mbps
MCS = 16 (3S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps
MCS = 17	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 18	(BW=0, SGI=0) 58.5Mbps
MCS = 19	(BW=0, SGI=0) 78Mbps
MCS = 20	(BW=0, SGI=0) 117Mbps
MCS = 21	(BW=0, SGI=0) 156Mbps
MCS = 22	(BW=0, SGI=0) 175Mbps
MCS = 23	(BW=0, SGI=0) 195Mbps
MCS = 32	(BW=1, SGI=0) HT duplicate 6Mbps
A	

#### Notes:

When BW=1, PHY RATE = PHY RATE \* 2

When SGI=1, PHY\_RATE = PHY\_RATE \* 10/9

The effects of BW and SGI are accumulative.

When MCS=0~7(1S, One Tx Stream), SGI option is supported. BW option is supported. When MCS=8~15(2S, Two Tx Stream), SGI option is supported. BW option is

supported

When MCS=16~23(3S, Three Tx Stream), SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.

When MCS=32, only SGI option is supported. BW option is not supported. (BW =1) Other MCS code in HT mode are reserved.

#### 5.2.9 HtHtc

Enable HS control.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

## 5.2.10 HtExtcha

Set extension channel.

Value:

0: Below 1: Above

intelepologiani



# 5.2.11 HtMpduDensity

Set MPDU density, (Refer to 7.3.2.49.3 A-MPDU Parameters field).

#### Value:

- 0: no restriction
- 1: 1/4 µs
- 2: 1/2 μs
- 3: 1 μs
- 4: 2 μs
- 5: 4 μs
- 6: 8 μs
- 7: 16 μs

## 5.2.12 HtBaWinSize

Set Block Ack windows size.

Value:

0 ~ 64

# **5.2.13 HtMIMOPS**

Set MIMO Power Save.

# Value:

- 0: Static
- 1: Dynamic
- 2: Reserved
- 3: No Limit

# 5.2.14 HtRdg

Enable reverse direction grant.

## Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

# 5.2.15 HtLinkAdapt

Enable Link Adaption.

# Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

# 5.2.16 HtAmsdu

And States of the Annie of the



Enable A-MSDU.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

## 5.2.17 HtAutoBa

Enable Auto Block Ack.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

#### 5.2.18 HtProtect

Enable HT Protection.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 5.2.19 HtMimoPs

Enable MIMO Power Save.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 5.2.20 BADecline=value

Reject peer BA-Request

Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable

## 5.2.21 HtTxStream=value

Value:

- 1: Support 1-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7
- 2: Support 2-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15
- 3: Support 3-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS23

## 5.2.22 HtRxStream=value

And Confidentials and Confiden



#### Value:

- 1: Support 1-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7
- 2: Support 2-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15
- 3: Support 3-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS23

#### 5.2.23 HtDisallowTKIP=value

Enable/Disable N rate with 11N ap when cipher is WEP or TKIP.

Value:

0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE

Default setting is disable.

## 5.2.24 HtBssCoex=value

Enable/Disable HT 20/40 coexistence support.

Value:

0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE

Default setting is TRUE.

# 5.2.25 HtBssCoexApCntThr=value

Set HT 20/40 coexistenace AP count threshold.

Value:

O(default)

# 5.2.26 AP2040Rescan=value

Set HT20/40 coexistence trigger rescan.

Value:

1

# 5.2.27 ForceShortGI=value

Force to send all data frame out with Short GI

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

#### 5.2.28 ForceGF=value

Force transmission mode as Greenfield mode

Value:

0: Disable

int state of the s



1: Enable

# 5.2.29 HtTxBASize=value

Set the number of AMPDU aggregation size of one transmission burst.

Value:

1~64: valid value

intstelle grands grand g



#### 6 WPS – WI-FI PROTECTED SETUP

# 6.1 Simple Config Architectural Overview

This section presents a high-level description of the Simple Config architecture. Much of the material is taken directly from the Simple Config specification.

Figure 1 depicts the major components and their interfaces as defined by Wi-Fi Simple Config Spec. There are three logical components involved: the Registrar, the access point (AP), and the Enrollee.

- ◆ The **Enrollee** is a device seeking to join a WLAN domain. Once an Enrollee obtains a valid credential, it becomes a member.
- ♦ A **Registrar** is an entity with the authority to issue and revoke domain credentials. A registrar can be integrated into an AP.
- ◆ The **AP** can be either a WLAN AP or a wireless router.

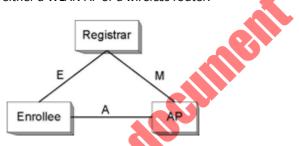


Figure 1. Components and Interfaces

Registration initiation is ordinarily accomplished by a user action such as powering up the Enrollee and, optionally, running a setup wizard on the Registrar (PC).

## 6.1.1 Interface E

This interface is logically located between the Enrollee and the Registrar (physically, the AP can work as a proxy to convey the messages). The functionality of Interface E is to enable the Registrar to discover and issue WLAN Credentials to the Enrollee. Interface E may include only WLAN communication or it may also include communication across an out-of-band channel.

## 6.1.1.1 ENROLLEE

The Enrollee implements Interface E by:

- 1. Including a Simple Config IE in 802.11 probe messages.
- 2. Including a device password on a display or printed label for in-band configuration.
- 3. Optionally supporting one or more out-of-band configuration channels
- 4. Implementing the "Device" part of the Registration Protocol.
- 5. Optionally receiving ad-hoc probe-responses from wireless Registrars.

# 6.1.1.2 REGISTRAR



The Registrar implements Interface E by:

- 1. Processing Enrollee (device or AP) Discovery data in Probe messages (for wireless Registrars) and/or UPnP (for Ethernet-based Registrars).
- 2. Implementing the "Registrar" part of the Registration Protocol.
- 3. Optionally supporting one or more out-of-band configuration channels.
- 4. Configuring the AP with the Enrollee's MAC address and Credential using Interface M.
- 5. Optionally respond to Enrollee Probe-Requests via an ad-hoc Probe-Response.

#### 6.1.2 Interface M

This interface is between the AP and the Registrar. Interface M enables an external Registrar to manage a Wi-Fi Simple Config AP. Wi-Fi Simple Config uses a similar protocol for setting up the AP Management interface as for issuing credentials to Enrollee devices.

#### 6.1.2.1 AP

The AP implements Interface M by:

- Acting as the Enrollee in the Registration Protocol for initial setup with one or more external Registrars. This includes sending its own Discovery message across all appropriate channels (Ethernet and/or 802.11 probe response over Wi-Fi). Support for at least three external Registrars is required.
- 2. Implementing the Management Interface described in the **WFADevice** and **WFAWLANConfig** Service documents. This requires the AP to be a UPnP device that includes support for the Wi-Fi Simple Config proxy service.
- 3. Monitoring 802.11 probe request and EAP messages from Enrollees and converting them to UPnP Event messages according to the method described in the WFAWLANConfig Service document.

## 6.1.2.2 REGISTRAR

The Registrar implements Interface M by:

- 1. Processing AP Discovery messages across 802.11 and/or Ethernet.
- 2. Receiving and processing Enrollee Discovery and Registration messages forwarded by the AP.
- 3. Optionally receiving and processing Enrollee Discovery and Registration messages sent in ad hoc mode.
- 4. Implementing the Registrar side of the Registration Protocol to gain management rights over the AP or to issue WLAN credentials to Enrollees
- Configuring the AP with the MAC address and/or per-device Credential of the Enrollee.
- 6. Implementing the Management Interface described in the WFADevice and WFAWLANConfig Service documents. This requires the Registrar to function as a UPnP control point.



#### 6.1.3 Interface A

This interface is between the Enrollee and the AP. The function of Interface A is to enable discovery of the Simple Config WLAN and to enable communication between the Enrollee and Ethernet-only Registrars.

#### 6.1.3.1 AP

The AP implements Interface A by:

- 1. Sending out 802.11 beacons indicating support for Simple Config and generating Probe Response messages containing a description of the AP.
- 2. Implementing an 802.1X authenticator and the Simple Config EAP method.
- 3. Proxying 802.11 probe request and EAP messages between Enrollees and external Registrars as described in the WFADevice and WFAWLANConfig Service documents.

#### **6.1.3.2 ENROLLEE**

The Enrollee implements Interface A by:

- 1. Discovering a Simple Config AP and/or wireless external Registrar and sending it 802.11 probe requests including the Enrollee Discovery data.
- 2. Implementing an 802.1X supplicant and the Simple Config Registration Protocol EAP method.

## 6.2 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP dat

## 6.2.1 WscConfMode=value

Set WPS function, bitwise.

Value:

0x0: Disable 0x1: Enrollee 0x2: Proxy 0x4: Registrar

### 6.2.2 WscConfStatus=value

Set WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State.

Value:

1: AP is un-configured

2: AP is configured

# 6.2.3 WscConfMethods

[Description]

The Config Methods Data component lists the configuration methods the Enrollee or Registrar supports. The list is a bitwise OR of values from the table below. If you don't know what this is,



please don't set this field.

[Usage]

WscConfMethods=Value

Value:

1 - USBA (Flash Drive)

2 - Ethernet

- Label

8 - Display

- External NFC Token 16

- Integrated NFC Token

- NFC Interface

128 - PushButton

256 - Keypad

[Example]

WscConfMethods=16

## 6.2.4 WscKeyASCII

[Description]

Define WPS WPAPSK format and key length for un-configured internal WPS Registrar AP.

[Usage]

WscKeyASCII=Value

Value:

Hex (64-bytes). Default is

ASCII(random length) 1:

8 ~ 63: ASCII length

# 6.2.5 WscSecurityMode

Description:

Define WPS regitrar's unconfiguraed -> configuraed security mode.

Usage:

WscSecurityMode=Value

Value:

#### 6.2.6 WscDefaultSSID0

Description:
Default WPS SSID for AP. After WPS process completes with Enrollee when AP acts as un-configured Registrar, AP will use this SSID as new SSID.
Usage:
WscDefaultSSID0=Value
Value:
1~32 characters

60/199



# 6.2.7 WscV2Support (WPS2.0)

Description:

Enable/Disable WSC V2 support.

Usage:

WscV2Support=Value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 6.3 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[value]

Syntax:			Example		
Section#	parameters Expl	anation	5.3.1	.1 wscConfMode Set WPS function	
	Value:			Value:	
	0:			0x0:	Disable
	1:			0x1:	Enrollee
	.:			:	

## 6.3.1 WscConfMode

Set WPS function, bitwise.

Value:

0x0: Disable 0x1: Enrollee 0x2: Proxy 0x4: Registrar

# 6.3.2 WscConfStatus

Set WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State.

Value:

1: AP is un-configured

2: AP is configured

# 6.3.3 WscMode

Set WPS Configured Methods.

Value:

1: use PIN code (Personal Identification Number)

2: use PBC (Push Button Communication)

# 6.3.4 WscStatus

Get WPS Configured Methods.

Value:

0: Not Used

in Saudion





- 1: Idle
- 2: WSC Process Fail
- 3: Start WSC Process
- 4: Received EAPOL-Start
- 5: Sending EAP-Req(ID)
- 6: Receive EAP-Rsp(ID)
- 7: Receive EAP-Req with wrong WSC SMI Vendor Id
- 8: Receive EAPReq with wrong WSC Vendor Type
- 9: Sending EAP-Req(WSC\_START)
- 10: Send M1
- 11: Received M1
- 12: Send M2
- 13: Received M2
- 14: Received M2D
- 15: Send M3
- 16: Received M3
- 17: Send M4
- 18: Received M4
- 19: Send M5
- 20: Received M5
- 21: Send M6
- 22: Received M6
- 23: Send M7
- 24: Received M7
- 25: Send M8
- 26: Received M8
- 27: Processing EAP Response (ACK)
- 28: Processing EAP Request (Done)
- 29: Processing EAP Response (Done)
- 30: Sending EAP-Fail
- 31: WSC ERROR HASH FAIL
- 32: WSC\_ERROR\_HMAC\_FAIL
- 33: WSC\_ERROR\_DEV\_PWD\_AUTH\_FAIL
- 34: Configured

# 6.3.5 WscPinCode

Input Enrollee's Pin Code to AP-Registrar.

Value:

8-digits

# 6.3.6 WscOOB

Reset WPS AP to the OOB (out-of-box) configuration.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

# 6.3.7 WscGetConf

Trigger WPS AP to do simple config with WPS Client.

int stalland



Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable

## 6.3.8 WscGenPinCode

Random generate enrollee Pin Code.

Value:

8-digits

## 6.3.9 WscVendorPinCode

Input vendor's Pin Code to AP-Registrar.

Value:

8-digits

# 6.3.10 WscSecurityMode

Set WPS regitrar's unconfiguraed -> configuraed security mode

Value:

0: WPA2PSK AES 1: WPA2PSK TKIP 2: WPAPSK AES 3: WPAPSK TKIP

# 6.3.11 WscMultiByteCheck

Set multi byte check is enabled or disabled.

Value:

0: disabled 1:enabled

# 6.3.12 WscVersion

Change value of wsc version

Value:

Hex value: xx Example: 10

# 6.3.13 WscVersion2 (WPS2.0)

Change value of wsc version2

Value:

Hex value: xx Example: 10

ini gangani



# 6.3.14 WscV2Support (WPS2.0)

Enable WPS V2 support

Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable

# 6.3.15 WscFragment (WPS2.0)

**Enable WPS Fragment** 

Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable

# 6.3.16 WscFragmentSize (WPS2.0) SIRADGUAR

Set size of fragementation

Value:

128~300

# 6.3.17 WscSetupLock (WPS2.0)

Enable/Disable WSC AP Setup Lock

Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable

# 6.3.18 WscExtraTlvTag (WPS2.0)

Add extra TLV tag to Beacon, probe response and WSC EAP messages

Hex value: 0000 ~ FFFF Example: 1088

# 6.3.19 WscExtraTlvType (WPS2.0)

Define data format of extra TLV value

Value:

0: ASCII string 1: Hex string

## 6.3.20 WscExtraTlvData (WPS2.0)

Add extra TLV data to Beacon, probe response and WSC EAP messages

Value:



ASCII string or Hex string.

## 6.4 Examples

# 6.4.1 Disable WPS function support

• iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=0

# 6.4.2 Enable WPS function support

• iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode =7 (Binary: 111) (AP could be Registrar(0x4), Proxy(0x2) or Enrollee(0x1))

# 6.4.3 WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State

- iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1 (AP is un-configured)
- iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=2 (AP is configured)

# 6.4.4 WPS Configured Methods

- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode =1 (use PIN code)
- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode =2 (use PBC)

## 6.4.5 Input Enrollee's Pin Code to AP-Registrar

• iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=xxxxxxxx

## 6.4.6 Reset WPS AP to the OOB configuration

• iwpriv ra0 set WscOOB=1

(Security: WPAPSK/TKIP, psk: "RalinkInitialAPxx1234"; SC state: 0x1) (SSID: RalinkInitialAPxxxxxx, last three characters of AP MAC address)

# 6.4.7 Trigger WPS AP to do simple config with WPS Client

• iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

# 6.4.8 AP services as Enrollee by using PIN code

- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
- iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

## 6.4.9 AP services as Enrollee by using PBC

- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
- iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

# 6.4.10 AP services as Internal Registrar using PIN code

- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
- iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=xxxxxxxx (PIN code from Enrollee, len=8)
- iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

#### 6.4.11 AP services as Internal Registrar using PBC

• iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2

in store



• iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

# 6.4.12 Get WPS Profile from external registrar

• iwpriv ra0 get\_wsc\_profile

# 6.5 Ralink WPS AP Setup Procedure

## 6.5.1 Introduction

Currently we provide support to run the Access Point (as Enrollee or with Registrar capabilities). The following scenarios are currently supported:

- 1. Initial Access Point (AP) setup, with the Registrar configuring the Access Point
  - 1.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP acting as an Enrollee
  - 1.2. Another WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as the Registrar
  - 1.3. Two sub cases are 1a) using EAP transport and 1b) using UPnP transport
- 2. Configuration of a WiFi client, using an AP with a built-in registrar
  - 2.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP with registrar functionality Another WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as an Enrollee
- 3. Configuration of a WiFi client using an external registrar. AP acts as a proxy and communicates with the client over EAP and with the Registrar over UPnP.
  - 3.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as an Enrollee
  - 3.2. Second WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP with proxy functionality
  - 3.3. Third laptop is setup as the registrar. The registrar and the AP are connected over Ethernet.

#### 6.5.2 Running the WPS command-line application

Run the protocol from the console.

First, run UPNP deamon like below:

wscd -w /etc/xml -m 1 -d 3 & (if your xml file in /etc/xml)

use iwpriv command trigger wps, like below:

iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7 iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1 iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1 iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=31668576 iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

#### Note:

1. AP services as Enrollee:

iwpriv ra0 set WscStatus=0

- 1.1. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x1, AP will restart with new configurations.
- 1.2. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x2, AP sends own configurations to external-registrar and ignores configurations from external-registrar.
- 2. AP services as Registrar:
  - 2.1. If AP-Registrar SC state is 0x1, the security mode will be WPAPSK/TKIP and generate random 64bytes psk; after process, AP will restart with new security.
- 3. WPS AP only services one WPS client at a time.
  - 3.1. WPS AP only can work in ra0.





- 3.2. After WPS configuration finishes, Ralink AP driver writes new configuration to Cfg structure and DAT file.
- 4. Write items to MBSSID Cfg structure are as below:
  - 4.1. Ssid
  - 4.2. AuthMode
  - 4.3. WepStatus
  - 4.4. PMK
  - 4.5. DefaultKeyld.
- 5. Write items to SharedKey table are as below:
  - 5.1. Key
  - 5.2. CipherAlg
- 6. Write items to DAT file are as belw:
  - 6.1. SSID
  - 6.2. AuthMode
  - 6.3. EncrypType
  - 6.4. WPAPSK
  - 6.5. WscConfStatus
  - 6.6. DefaultKeyID

# 6.5.3 Initial AP setup with Registrar Configuring AP (EAP/UPnP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

[Unconfigured AP] ← EAP/UPnP → [Registrar

#### Note:

Please make sure upnp deamon is running. After the success of WPS registration, Configured AP will act as a proxy forward EAP and Upnp.)

- 1. PIN
  - (1) on AP side
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1
  - (2) on Registrar side
    - When prompted for the enrollee's PIN, Enter the AP's PIN. Enter the new SSID and new Security for the AP when prompted.
    - The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.
- 2. PBC
  - on AP side
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1
  - (2) on Registrar side

    - The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion

The security config will be written out to the AP and registrar config files.



# 6.5.4 Adding an Enrollee to AP+Registrar (EAP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

# [AP+Registrar] ← EAP → [Client]

Note:

Please make sure WPS AP configure status is configured, if AP is un-configure, when WPS AP configure client, it will change configure status to configured and auth mode are WPA-PSK)

- 1. PIN
  - (1) on AP side
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
    - iwpriv ra0 set PinCode=31668576 (enter the enrollee's PIN, the PIN from WPS client)
    - ♦ iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
    - ♦ iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1.
    - The registration process will begin, and the console will display the result of the process on completion.
  - (2) on Client (Enrollee) side
    - Select PIN process.
    - ◆ The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion
- 2. PBC
  - (1) on AP side
    - ♦ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=
    - ♦ iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
    - iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1.
    - ◆ The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.
  - (2) on Client (Enrollee) side
    - Select PBC process.
    - ◆ The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion

If the registration is successful, on the client will be re-configured with the new parameters, and will connect to the AP with these new parameters.

# 6.5.5 Adding an Enrollee with Eternal Registrar (UPnP/EAP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

# [Registrar] $\leftarrow$ PnP $\rightarrow$ [AP] $\leftarrow$ EAP $\rightarrow$ [Client]

- 1. PIN
  - (1) on Registrar side
    - ♦ When prompted for the enrollee's PIN, Enter the enrollee's PIN
    - ◆ AP Nothing to be selected..
    - ◆ The registration process will begin, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.
  - (2) on Client (Enrollee) side
    - ◆ Select PIN process
    - ◆ The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion





#### 2. PBC

## (1) on Registrar side

- Select "push-button".
- ◆ AP Nothing to be selected.
- ◆ The registration process will begin, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.

### (2) on Client (Enrollee) side

- Select PBC process
- ◆ The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.

#### 6.6 WPS Config status

### 6.6.1 Overview

The 'Simple Config State' of WPS attribute in WPS IEs contained in beacon and probe response indicates if a device is configured. If an AP is shipped from the factory in the Not-Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x01), then the AP must transition to the Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x02) if any of the following occur:

1. Configuration by an external registrar.

The AP sends the WSC\_Done message in the External Registrar configuration process.

2. Automatic configuration by internal registrar.

The AP receives the WSC\_Done response in the Enrollee Registration Process from the first Enrollee.

#### Note:

The internal registrar waits until successful completion of the protocol before applying the automatically generated credentials to avoid an accidental transition from unconfigured to configured in the case that a neighbouring device tries to run WSC before the real enrollee, but fails. A failed attempt does not change the configuration of the AP, nor the Simple Config State.

3. Manual configuration by user.

A user manually configures the AP using whatever interface(s) it provides to modify any one of the following:

- the SSID
- the encryption algorithm
- the authentication algorithm
- any key or pass phrase

If the AP is shipped from the factory in the Not Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x01), then a factory reset must revert the Simple Config State to Not Configured.

If the AP is shipped from the factory pre-configured with WPA2-Personal mixed mode and a randomly generated key, the Simple Config State may be set to 'Configured' (0x2) to prevent an external registrar from overwriting the factory settings. A factory reset must restore the unit to the same configuration as when it was shipped.



# 6.7 Basic operation of Ralink WPS AP

# 6.7.1 Configure APUT using PIN method through a WLAN external Registrar

- 1. [Ralink AP] Turn on the Ralink AP
- 2. [Ralink AP] To change AP ability "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7"
- 3. [Ralink AP] To change from configured to un-configured state: "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1"
- 4. [Ralink AP] To change config method to PIN "iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1"
- 5. [Ralink AP] Trigger Ralink AP start process WPS protocol "iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1"
- 6. [Intel WPS STA] The Registrar on Intel STA will be configured with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.2ssid" and WPA(2)-PSK="scaptest4.1.2psk") which should be entered when prompted
- 7. [Intel WPS STA] Read AP's PIN from console and enter the PIN at Intel STA.
- 8. [Intel WPS STA] Verify that Intel STA successes to ping to Ralink AP
- 9. [Ralink STA] Manually configure Ralink STA with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.2ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK = "scaptest4.1.2psk").
- 10. [Intel WPS STA] Verify that Intel STA successes to ping to Ralink STA

# 6.7.2 Configure APUT using PIN method through a wired external registrar

- 1. [Ralink AP] Turn on the Ralink AP
- 2. [Ralink AP] Connect the Ethernet cable between AP and extern registrar(Windows Vista) and make sure you can pin our device from extern registrar first!
- 3. [Ralink AP] To change AP ability "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7"
- 4. [Ralink AP] To change from configured to un-configured state: "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1"
- 5. [Ralink AP] To change config method to PIN "iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1"
- 6. [Ralink AP] Trigger Ralink AP start process WPS protocol "iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1"
- 7. [Microsoft STA] The Registrar on Microsoft STA will be configured with the new wireless configuration settings (SSID = "scaptest4.1.3ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK="scaptest4.1.3psk"), which should be entered when prompted.

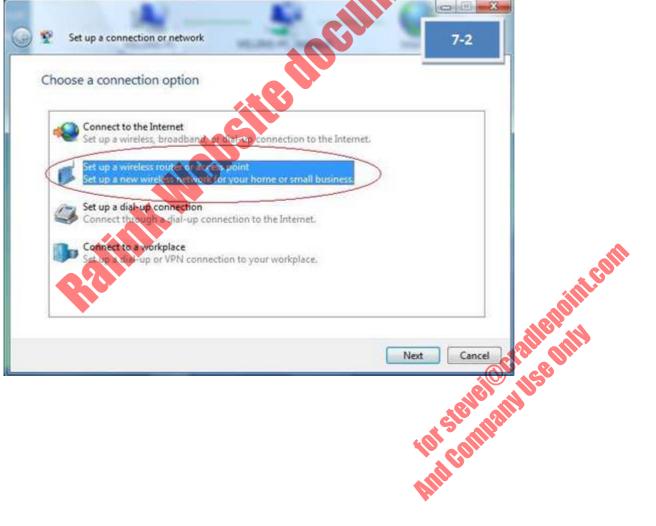
Please refer to below figures [7-1] to [7-6].

integralia Chiliani de Balini Cam



## Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide

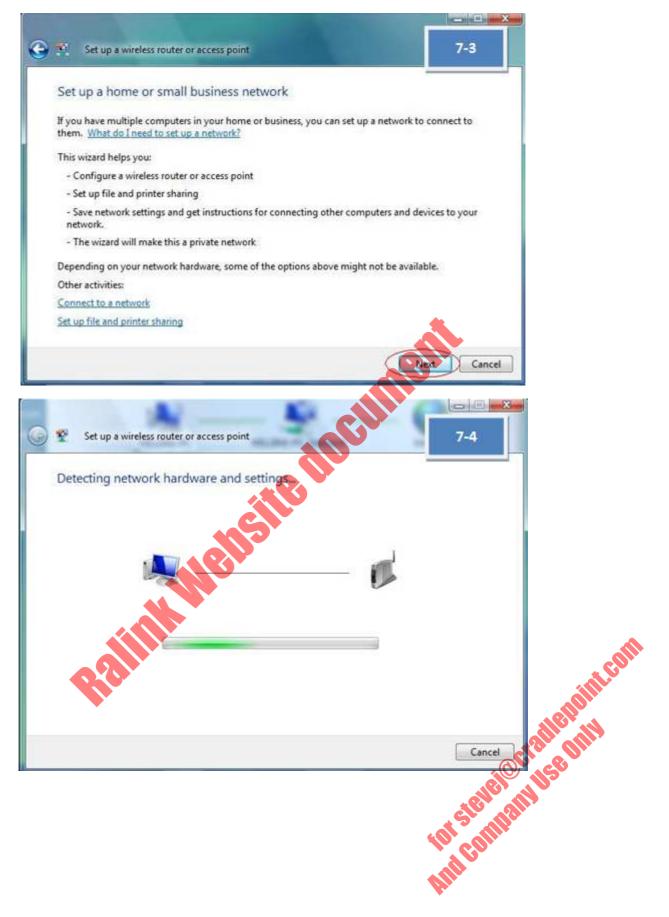




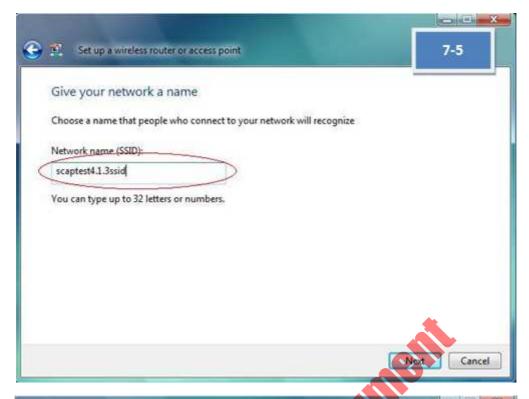
71/198

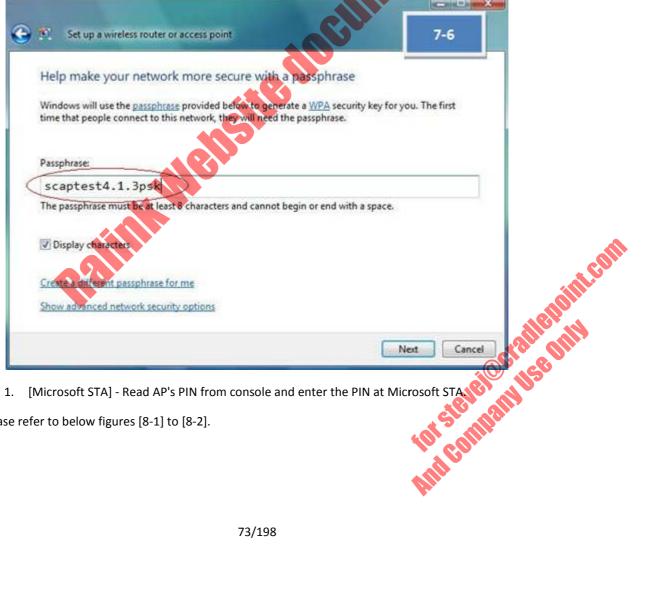


#### Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide



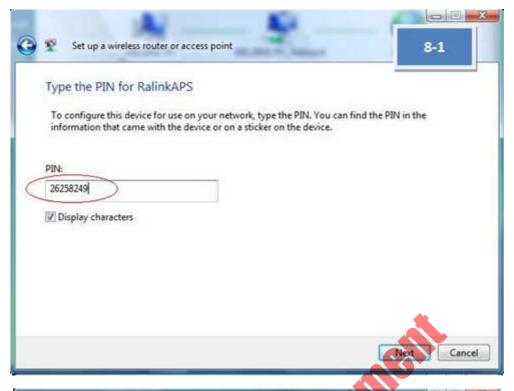


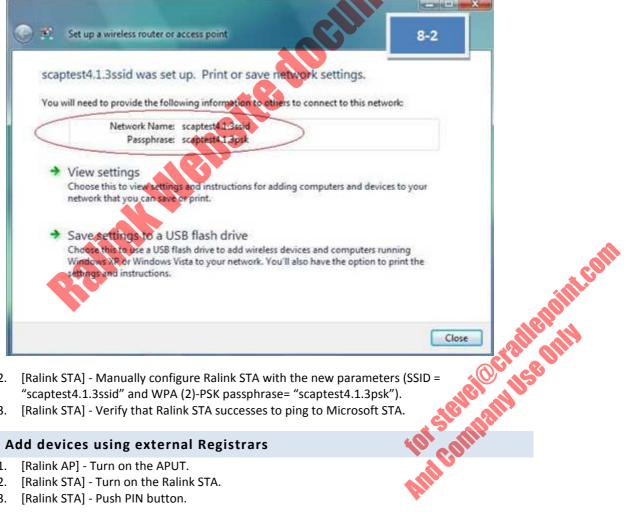




Please refer to below figures [8-1] to [8-2].







- [Ralink STA] Manually configure Ralink STA with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.3ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK passphrase= "scaptest4.1.3psk").
- [Ralink STA] Verify that Ralink STA successes to ping to Microsoft STA.

## 6.8 Add devices using external Registrars

- 1. [Ralink AP] Turn on the APUT.
- 2. [Ralink STA] Turn on the Ralink STA.
- 3. [Ralink STA] Push PIN button.





- 4. [Microsoft STA] Search will be configure enrollee (you can in control->network and internet->network and sharing center->add a device to the network). Enter the enrollee's PIN(Ralink STA) at Microsoft STA when prompted.
- 5. [Ralink AP] Do not thing.
- 6. [Ralink STA] Verify that Ralink STA successes to ping Ralink A.

# 6.9 How to know WPS AP services as Internal Registrar, Enrollee or Proxy

It depends on the content of EAP-Response/Identity from WPS Client.

- ⇒ When identity is "WFA-SimpleConfig-Registrar-1-0":
  - WPS AP would service as Enrollee. (After set trigger command)
- ⇒ When identity is "WFA-SimpleConfig-Enrollee-1-0":
  - WPS AP would service as Internal Registrar and Proxy.
  - Without trigger command, WPS AP services as proxy only.

#### 6.10 How to know WPS AP PinCode

Use ioctl query RT\_OID\_WSC\_PIN\_CODE OID to get AP PinCode.

#### 6.11 Notes

- 1. AP services as Enrollee:
  - 1.1. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x1, AP's configuration is changeable and will restart with new configurations.
  - 1.2. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x2, AP's configuration is un-changeable. AP sends own configurations to external-registrar and ignores configurations from external-registrar.
- 2. AP services as Registrar:
  - 2.1. If AP-Registrar SC state is 0x1, the security mode will be WPAPSK/TKIP and generate random 64bytes psk; after process, AP will restart with new security.
- 3. AP services as Proxy:
  - 3.1. The value of SC state has no effect in proxy mode.
  - 3.2. WPS AP only services one WPS client at a time.
  - 3.3. WPS AP only can work in ra0.

#### 6.12 New files for WPS AP

- wsc.c
- wsc\_tlv.c
- sha2.c
- hmac.c
- dh\_key.c
- evp\_enc.c

# 6.13 New compile flag for WPS AP

WFLAGS += -DWSC\_SUPPORT

#### 6.14 New items for RT2860AP.dat file

WscConfMode=0 WscConfStatus=1 And Co



#### 6.15 Related Documents

- 1. Wi-Fi Protected Setup Specification v1.0 (member only)
- Wi-Fi Protected Setup White Paper
- 3. Introducing Wi-Fi Protected Setup
- 4. WSC Linux\* Reference Implementation
- 5. How to Use Windows Connect Now Configuration to Enable Simple Setup for Consumer Wi-Fi Networks [WinHEC 2006; 5.83 MB]
- 6. <u>Network Infrastructure Device Implementer's Guide</u>

#### 6.16 UPNP Daemon HOWTO

#### 6.16.1 Build WPS UPnP Daemon

#### **6.16.1.1 REQUIREMENTS:**

- 1. Linux platform
- 2. Ralink wireless driver version which support WPS
- 3 Libupnp
  - $\Rightarrow$ You can download the libuppy source code from the following URL: http://upnp.sourceforge.net/
  - $\Rightarrow$ libupnp-1.3.1 is preferred version. For other versions, you may need to patch our modification to the library yourself.
- 4. **POSIX** thread library
  - Both libupnp and our WPS UPnP daemon need the POSIX thread library, following are recommended pthread library version.
    - For uCLibc, need the version >= 0.9.27
    - For GLIBC, need the version >= 2.3.2
  - If your pthread library is older than upper list, you may need to upgrade it.

#### **6.16.1.2 BUILD AND RUN:**

- Modify the "\$(work directory)/wsc upnp/Makefile" and change the compile flags depends on your target platform.
  - Ex. For arm-Linux target platform, you may need to set the following fags:
    - CROSS COMPILE = arm-Linux-
    - TARGET\_HOST = arm-Linux
      - WIRELESS\_H\_INCLUDE\_PATH =

# /usr/src/kernels/2.6.11-1.1369 FC4-smp-i686/include/

- Modify the "\$(work\_directory)/wsc\_upnp/libupnp-1.3.1/Makefile.src" and change the configure parameters.
  - Ex. For big-endian system, you may need to add CFAGS as following:
    - ./configure --host=\$(TARGET\_HOST) CFLAGS="-mbig-endian"
- 3.
- Run "make" in "\$(work\_directory)/wsc\_upnp", after successful compilation you will get an execution file named "wscd".
- 4. Install
  - Create a sub-directory named "xml" in the "/etc" of your target platform
  - $\Rightarrow$ Copy all files inside in "\$(work directory)/wsc upnp/xml" to "/etc/xml"
    - Copy the "wscd" to the target platform.
- 5. Run it





- ⇒ Before run it, be sure the target platform already has set the default route or has a route entry for subnet 239.0.0.0 (For UuPnP Multicast). Or the WPS daemon will failed when do initialization.
- ⇒ Now you can run it by following command:
  - /bin/wscd -m 1 -d 3

#### 6.16.2 Related Documents

- 1. WPS Specification (Simple\_Config\_v1.0g.pdf)
- 2. UPnP Device Architecture 1.0
- 3. Windows Connect Now-NET Version 1.0
- 4. WFAWLANConfig:1 Service Template Version 1.01
- 5. WFA Device:1 Device Template Version 1.01

Ralini Manaille And County of Statistics of the County of th



#### WMM PARAMETERS

#### 7.1 Setting Parameters

- 1. Set 'WmmCapable' as 1 to turn on WMM QoS support
- 2. Parameters of 'APAifsn', 'APCwmin', 'APCwmax', 'APTxop', 'APACM' are WMM parameter for
- 3. Parameters of 'BSSAifsn', 'BSSCwmin', 'BSSCwmax', 'BSSTxop', 'BSSACM' are WMM parameter for station
- 4. Parameter of AckPolicy is for Ack policy which support normal Ack or no Ack
- 5. Default WMM parameters for STA and AP

Table 4 Default WMM Parameters for the STA

AC	$CW_{min}$	CWmex	AIFSN	TXOP Limit (802.11b)	TXOP Limit (802.11a/g)
AC_BK	15	1023	7	.0	0
AC_BE	15	1023	3	N	0
AC_VI	7	15	2	188 6.016ms	94 3.008ms
AC_VO	3	7		102 3.264ms	47 1.504ms

Table 5 Default WMM Parameters for the AP

AC	CWmin	CWant	AIFSN	TXOP Limit (802.11b)	TXOP Limit (802.11a/g)	
AC_BK	15	1023	7	0	0	1
AC_BE	B	63	3	0	0	1
AC_VI		15	1	188 6.016ms	94 3.008ms	
AC_VO	3	7	1	102 3.264ms	47 1.504ms	noint.co
parameter to The format fo	RT2800AP.dat, a or WMM parame	support iwpriv co and restart drive ter is as followed	r. d,	t 'WmmCapak	ole", please st	tore all leading
parameter to The format fo APAifsn=3;7;1	RT2800AP.dat, a or WMM parame L;1 //AC_BE,	and restart drive	r. d, AC_VO	t 'WmmCapal	ple", please st	of all serious
parameter to The format fo APAifsn=3;7;1	RT2800AP.dat, a or WMM parame l;1 //AC_BE, on WMM tes	and restart drive ter is as followed AC_BK, AC_VI, A	r. d, AC_VO	t 'WmmCapak	ole", please st	tore all Religions
parameter to The format for APAifsn=3;7;1  ow to turn  1. WmmCap	RT2800AP.dat, a or WMM parame l;1 //AC_BE, on WMM tes	and restart drive ter is as followed AC_BK, AC_VI, A	r. d, AC_VO	t 'WmmCapak	ole", please st	

# 7.2 How to turn on WMM test in RT2800 SoftAP



0: Disable WMM,

1: Enable WMM

( If the parameter sets to 1, the relative BSSID will turn on WMM)

#### 2. TxBurst=0

# 3. Parameters for AP (for each AC (access category))

#### 4. Parameters for all STAs (for each AC (access category))

5. Ack policy

AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 // AC\_BE;AC\_BK;AC\_VI;AC\_VO; // 0: Normal ACK, 1: No ACK

#### All default values comply with Wi-Fi spec.

1. WmmCapable=1

For each BSSID:

0: Disable WMM, 1: Enable WMM

( If the parameter sets to 1, the relative BSSID will turn on WMM)

- 2. TxBurst=0
- 3. Parameters for AP (for each AC (access category))

APAifsn=3;7;1;1 // AC\_BE;AC\_BK;AC\_VI;AC\_VO
APCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC\_BE;AC\_BK;AC\_VI;AC\_VO
APCwmax=6;10;4;3 // AC\_BE;AC\_BK;AC\_VI;AC\_VO
APTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC\_BE;AC\_BK;AC\_VI;AC\_VO
APACM=0;0;0;0 // AC\_BE;AC\_BK;AC\_VI;AC\_VO

4. Parameters for all STAs (for each AC (access category))

intstelle of allegatives of the control of the cont





```
BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
```

5. Ack policy

```
AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO; // 0: Normal ACK, 1: No ACK
```

• All default values comply with Wi-Fi spec.

#### 7.3 The ACKs

1. Current driver of RT2800AP only support NORMAL\_ACK and NO\_ACK.

Section 11.1, item 4

Parameter of AckPolicy is for an Ack policy which supports normal Ack or no Ack.

The other two ack types have to be supported by the hardware

#### 2. The difference of ACKs

- a. NORMAL\_ACK is used to ACK data packet.
- b. NO ACK is used never ACK any data packet.
- c. NO\_EXPLICIT\_ACK have two ways to implement,
  - By received packet count threshold to ACK.
  - By timeing period threshold to ACK.
- **d.** BLOCK ACK is used to ACK data packet per ACK request packet received.
  - If peer didn't request to ACK then never ACK.
  - This type of ACK is depends on what AIR quality is.
    - 4.) AIR quality is bad, then the ACK should be mostly required.
    - 2.) AIR quality is good, then the ACK period maybe longer or even needn't ACK.

# 3. Reference:

Below table is pasted from IEEE802.11e-D13.0 for your reference.(Page 27 and 28)

Table	3.2-	Ack policy field in QoS control field of QoS data frames	40
Bits ii	n		
QoS		Meaning	487
Conti	rol	Wealing	12, 40,
field			
Bit	Bit		160
5	6		



0	0	Normal acknowledgement. The addressed recipient returns an ACK or QoS +CF-Ack frame after a SIFS period, according to the procedures defined in 9.2.8, 9.3.3 and 9.9.2.3. The Ack Policy field is set to this value in all directed frames in which the sender requires acknowledgement. For QoS Null (no data) frames, this is the only permissi-ble value for the Ack Policy field.
1	0	No Acknowledgement. The addressed recipient takes no action upon receipt of the frame. More details are provided in 9.11. The Ack Policy is set to this value in all directed frames in which the sender does not require acknowledgement. This combination is also used for broadcast and multicast frames that use the QoS frame format.
0	1	No Explicit Acknowledgement. There may be a response frame to the frame that is received, but it is neither the ACK nor any Data frame of subtype +CF-Ack. For Data frames of subtype QoS CF-Poll and subtype QoS CF-Ack+CF-Poll, this is the only permissible value for the Ack Policy field.
1	1	Block Acknowledgement. The addressed recipient takes no action upon the receipt of the frame except for recording the state. The recipient can expect a BlockAckReq frame in the future to which it responds using the procedure described in 9.10.

# 7.4 Access Precedence and Outgoing Frame Classification

#### 1. 802.1e-D13

# 1.1. Section 7.3.2.16 Traffic Classification (TCLAS) Element

Table 20.7—Frame classifier type				
Classifier Type	Classifier Parameters			
0	Ethernet parameters			
1	TCP/UDP IP parameters			
2	IEEE 802.1D/Q Parameters			
3-255	Reserved			

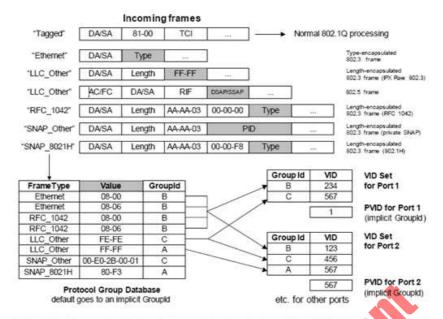
# 1.2. Section 9.1.3.1 HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)

Table 20	e 20.23—User priority to Access Category mappings					
Priority	User Priority (UP - Same as 802.1D User Priority)	802.1D Designation	Access Category (AC)	Designation (Informative)		
lowest	1	BK	AC_BK	Background		
	2	-	AC_BK	Background		
	O.	BE	AC_BE	Best Effort		
	3	EE	AC_BE	Best Effort		
	4	CL	AC_VI	Video		
	5	VI	AC_VI	Video		
	6	VO	AC_VO	Voice 🦽		
highest	7	NC	AC_VO	Voice		

- 2. 802.1Q-2003
- 2.1. Section 8.9 VLAN classification
- 3. 802.1q-rev-d4.0-2005-05-19



#### 3.1. Section 6.8 Protocol VLAN classification



NOTE—The PID shown in this figure is a Protocol Identifier, as defined in 5.3 of IEEE Std 802. It is a 5-octet value consisting of a 3-octet OUI value followed by a 2-octet locally administered identifier.

Figure 6-2—Example of operation of port-and-protocol based classification

#### 3.2. Section 9. Tagged frame format

Table 9-1—802.1Q Ethernet Type allocations				
Tag Type	Name	Value		
VLAN TAG	802.1Q Tag Protocol Type (802.1QTagType)	81-00		

#### 4. RFC 2474

Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers (802.11e - Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP))

#### 5. RFC 791

Internet Protocol

### 6. RFC 795

**6.1.** Service mappings – TOS of IP Header The IP Type of Service has the following fields:

Bit 0-2	Precedence.
Bit 3	0 = Normal Delay, 1 = Low Delay.
Bit 4	0 = Normal Throughput, 1 = High Throughput.
Bit 5	0 = Normal Relibility, 1 = High Relibility.
Bit 6-7	Reserved for Future Use.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
PRECEDEN	ICE		D	Т	R	00	)

out.



111 - Network Control

110 - Internetwork Control

101 - CRITIC/ECP

100 - Flash Override

011 - Flash

010 - Immediate

001 - Priority

000 - Routine

#### 7.5 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

#### 7.5.1 WmmCapable=Value

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

# 7.5.2 DLSCapable=Value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

# 7.5.3 APAifsn=Value

Value:

APAifsn=3;7;1;1 // AC\_BE, /

// AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

# 7.5.4 APCwmin=Value

Value:

APCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

# 7.5.5 APCwmax =Value

Value:

APCwmax=6;10;4;3 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

## 7.5.6 APTxop = Value

Value:

APTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

### 7.5.7 APACM = Value

Value:





APACM=0;0;0;0

// AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

# 7.5.8 BSSAifsn = Value

Value:

BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2

// AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.9 BSSCwmin = Value

Value:

BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2// AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

# 7.5.10 BSSCwmax =Value

Value:

BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

# 7.5.11 BSSTxop =Value

Value:

BSSTxop=0;0;94;47

// AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.12 BSSACM = Value

Value:

BSSACM=0;0;0;0

// AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.13 AckPolicy = Value

Value:

AckPolicy=0;0;0;0

// AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

# 7.5.14 APSDCapable=Value

Value [Valid on WmmCapable=1]

0: Disable

1: Enable

#### 7.5.15 EthWithVLANTag=Value [RTL865x Only]

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

intsteller



# 7.6 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:	Examp	ole		
Section# parameters Explana	6.6.1	WmmCapab Set Wr	le nmCapable Enable or	Disable
Ехріана	ition	Set Wi	ппсаравіе спавіе ог	Disable
Value:		Value:		
0:		0:	Disable	
1:		0:	Enrollee	

# 7.6.1 WmmCapable

Set WmmCapable Enable or Disable

Value:

0: 1:

intstellanillenille



#### 8 IEEE802.11H+D

**DFS - Dynamic Frequency Selection** 

#### 8.1 IEEE802.11d

### **Regulatory Domains**

- 1. To turn on IEEE802.11d, just fill up the parameter of 'CountryCode', according to ISO3166 code list. This parameter can work in A/B/G band.
- The parameter of "CountryCode' needs to match with 'CountryRegion' or 'CountryRegionABand' depends on A or B/G band
- 3. Wi-Fi test requirement for IEEE802.11d
  - Country code IE(0x07) includes in beacon frame and probe response
  - Power constraint IE(32) includes in beacon frame and probe response

#### 8.2 IEEE802.11h

# **Spectrum and Transmit Power Management**

- To turn on IEEE802.11h, just fill up the parameters of 'IEEE80211H',
   'AutoChannelSelect' as 1, WirelessMode set as 3 to support A band. This parameter
   can work in only A band.
- 2. Use 'CSPeriod' to determine how many beacons before channel switch
- 3. Driver will turn off BBP tuning temporarily in radar detection mode
- 4. If turn on IEEE802.11h, AP will have 60sec to do channel available check, and will not send beacon and can not be connect.
- 5. Wi-Fi test requirement for IEEE802.11h
  - Force AP switch channel, AP will stop beacon transmit between 15 sec
  - At least five beacon includes channel switch announcement IE (37 )in beacon frame
- 6. ETSI test requirement, please refer to ETSI EN 301 893 for V1.2.3 detail



Table D.1: DFS requirement values

Parameter	Value
Channel Availability Check Time	60 s
Channel Move Time	10 s
Channel Closing Transmission Time	260 ms

Table D.2: Interference Threshold values, Master

Ma	ximum Transmit Power	Value			
		(see note)			
	≥ 200 mW	-64 dBm			
	< 200 mW	-62 dBm			
NOTE:	NOTE: This is the level at the input of the receiver				
	assuming a 0 dBi receive antenna.				

Table D.3: Interference Threshold values, Slave

Ma	aximum Transmit Power	Value (see note)			
	≥ 200 mW	-64 dBm			
	< 200 mW	N/A			
NOTE:	NOTE: This is the level at the input of the receiver				
assuming a 0 dBi receive antenna.					

# 8.3 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

### 8.3.1 IEEE80211H=Value

Spectrum management. This field can only be enabled in A band

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

#### 8.3.2 CSPeriod=Value

Value:

0~255

Note:

Channel switch period (Beacon count), unit is based on Beacon interval.

# 8.3.3 RDRegion

Set radar detection duration region.

Value:

CE

FCC

JAP

JAP\_W53

JAP\_W56

#### 8.3.4 CarrierDetect



Enable or Disable Carrier Detection.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

# 8.3.5 ChannelGeography

For channel list builder.

Value:

0: Outdoor

1: Indoor

2: Both

# 8.4 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:		Example	e	
Section# parameters	7.4.1	IEEE8021H	811	
Explai	nation		Spectr	um management.
Value:			Value:	
0:			0:	Disable
1:			0:	Enrollee

# 8.4.1 IEEE80211H

Spectrum management. This field can only be enabled in A band

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

# 8.4.2 CSPeriod

Channel switch period (Beacon count), unit is based on Beacon interval. The value indicate how many Channel-Switch Announcements will be sent.

Value:

0 ~ 255

# 8.4.3 FastDfs

Enable or Disable Fast Radar Detection.



Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

#### 8.4.4 ChMovTime

Change channel moving time for DFS testing

Value:

0 ~ 255 sec

#### 8.4.5 CarrierDetect

Enable or Disable Carrier Detection.

Value:

0:

1:

# 8.4.6 ChGeography

For channel list builder.

Value:

0: Outdoor

1:

2:

and confidential section.



# 9 SECURITY POLICY

# 9.1 All possible combinations of security policy

Type I. No Radius

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as FALSE)

	OPEN	SHARED	WEPAUTO
NONE	V	Х	х
WEP	V	V	V
802.1x daemon	Off	Off	Off

Type II. With Radius (Non WiFi standard)

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as TRUE)

	OPEN
NONE	V
WEP	V
802.1x daemon	On

#### Type III. With WPA

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as FALSE)

	WPAPSK	WPA2PSK	WPAPSK	\A/D	WPA2	WPA
	WPAPSK	WPAZPSK	WPA2PSK	WPA		WPA2
TKIP	V	V	٧	<b>V</b>	٧	٧
AES	<b>V</b>	V	٧	<b>V</b>	٧	٧
BOTH	V	V	٧	<b>V</b>	٧	٧
802.1x daemon	Off	Off	Off	On	On	On

The "off" of 802.1x daemon means may be off, it also can be "on"

However "on" of 802.1x daemon means must be "on"

There are no relationship between the parameter of IEEE8021X and 802.1x daemon (RT2860apd).

etting

# 9.2 WPA2 setting

Gillingin



All settings are same as WPA, but modify attributes --- AuthMode, EncrypType, PreAuth, PMKCachePeriod.

# 9.3 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

#### 9.3.1 PreAuth=Value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

Note:

Set WPA2 PMKID cache timeout period, after time out, the cached key will be delete

#### 9.3.2 AuthMode=Value

Value:

OPEN SHARED WEPAUTO WPAPSK WPA WPA2PSK WPA2

WPA1WPA2 :WPA/WPA2 mix mode
WPAPSKWPA2PSK :WPAPSK/WPA2PSK mix mode

Note:

- 1. WPA and analogous only support TKIP and AES as encryption method.
- 2. SHARED only supports Wep as encryption method.
- 3. WEPAUTO means AP can accept STA connect to it using OPEN-WEP or SHARED-WEP

# 9.3.3 EncrypType=Value

Value:

NONE: For AuthMode=OPEN

WEP: For AuthMode=OPEN or AuthMode=SHARED

TKIP: For AuthMode=WPAPSK/WPA2PSK, WPA/WPA2, mix mode
AES: For AuthMode=WPAPSK/WPA2PSK, WPA/WPA2, mix mode

TKIPAES: TKIP/AES mix mode

# 9.3.4 DefaultKeyID=Value

Value:

1~4

# 9.3.5 Key1Type=Value



#### Value:

0: Hexadecimal

1: **ASCII** 

# 9.3.6 Key1Str=Value

Key1Str1=Value

Key1Str2=Value

Key1Str3=Value

Key1Str4=Value

Key1Str5=Value

Key1Str6=Value

Key1Str7=Value

Key1Str8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678 5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passd

# 9.3.7 Key2Type=Value

#### Value:

0: Hexadecimal

**ASCII** 1:

# 9.3.8 Key2Str=Value

Key2Str1=Value

Key2Str2=Value

Key2Str3=Value

Key2Str4=Value

Key2Str5=Value

Key2Str6=Value

Key2Str7=Value Key2Str8=Value

(Refer to Q&A

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passd

# 9.3.9 Key3Type=Value

# Value:

0: Hexadecimal

**ASCII** 1:



# 9.3.10 Key3Str=Value

Key3Str1=Value

Key3Str2=Value

Key3Str3=Value

Key3Str4=Value

Key3Str5=Value

Key3Str6=Value

Key3Str7=Value

Key3Str8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passd

# 9.3.11 Key4Type=Value

Value:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

# 9.3.12 Key4Str=Value

Key4Str1=Value

Key4Str2=Value

Key4Str3=Value

Key4Str4=Value

. Key4Str5=Value

Key4Str6=Value

Key4Str7=Value

Key4Str8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passd

# 9.3.13 WPAPSK=Value

WPAPSK1=Value

WPAPSK2=Value

WPAPSK3=Value

WPAPSK4=Value WPAPSK5=Value

WPAPSK6=Value

WPAPSK7=Value

WPAPSK8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

Value:

International designation of the state of th



8 ~ 63 ASCII characters

64 hexadecimal characters

# 9.3.14 RekeyMethod=Value

Value (for WPA/WPA2):

TIME: Time rekey PKT: Packet rekey DISABLE: Disable rekey

#### 9.3.15 RekeyInterval=Value

Value (for WPA/WPA2)

 $0 \sim 0x3fffff$ 

unit: 1 seconds/1000packets

# 9.3.16 PMKCachePeriod=Value

Value (for WPA2):

0 ~

unit:minute

# 9.4 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

MKCache	Period=Value	:			
(for WPA2)	:				
ninute					
riv ra0 se	t [parameter	s]=[Value			
Syntax:		Exa	ample		
Section#	parameters	8.4		uth	
	Exp	lanation		Set W	PS function
	Value:	100	Va	lue:	
	0:			0:	Disable
	1:			0:	Enrollee

# 9.4.1 PreAuth

Set WPA2 pre-authentication mode.

Value:

0: Disable Enable 1:

# 9.4.2 AuthMode

Set Authentication mode.

Value:

**OPEN** 

**WEPAUTO** 

And County of the County of th



SHARED WPAPSK WPA WPA2PSK WPA2 WPA1WPA2 WPAPSKWPA2PSK

# 9.4.3 EncrypType

Set the Encryption Type.

Value:

NONE

WEP

**TKIP** 

**AES** 

**TKIPAES** 

# 9.4.4 DefaultKeyID

Set Default Key ID.

Value:

1~4

# 9.4.5 Key1

Set Key1 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or 10 hex number, or 13 ASCII characters, or 26 hex numbers

# 9.4.6 Key2

Set Key2 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or 10 hex number, or 13 ASCII characters, or 26 hex numbers

# 9.4.7 Key3

Set Key3 String.

Cot Stella Cot at la Cotta de la Cotta de



Value:

5 ASCII characters, or 10 hex number, or 13 ASCII characters, or 26 hex numbers

# 9.4.8 Key4

Set Key4 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or 10 hex number, or 13 ASCII characters, or 26 hex numbers

#### **9.4.9 WPAPSK**

WPA Pre-Shared Key.

Value:

8~63 ASCII or 64 HEX characters

# 9.4.10 RekeyMethod

Set group rekey interval-unit's type.

Value:

TIME

PKT

NONE

# 9.4.11 RekeyInterval

PMKCachePeriod

Set WPA2 PMKID cache timeout period, after time out, the cached key will be deleted.

Value:

0~ ; unit: minute

96/198

#### 9.4.12 PMKCachePeriod



#### 9.5 Examples

#### 9.5.1 Example I

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using WPAPSK security mechanism with encryption method TKIP. Assume RT2800 SoftAP set PreShared Key as "myownpresharedkey". Please ensure to set SSID, before/after set WPAPSK.

- load RT2800ap driver 1.
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPAPSK
- iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid
- 6. iwpriv ra0 set WPAPSK=myownpresharedkey
- 7. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=2
- 8. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

# 9.5.2 Example II

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using WEP security mechanism. Assume RT2800 SoftAP uses user-defined key.

- 1. load RT2800ap driver
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=SHARED
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=WEP
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set Key1=0123456789
- 6. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=1
- 7. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

# 9.5.3 Example III

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using OPEN security mechanism.

- 1. load RT2800ap driver
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=OPEN
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=NONE
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

Note:

Step 3 is a must for calculating WPAPSK Key, which requires both SSID and WPAPSK. Step 5 will make driver to reload all settings. step5 must be the same with step?



# 9.5.5 Example V

Change setting to OPEN, no 802.1x.

- 1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
- iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= NONE
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=MySsid

Note:

Step 3 will make driver to reload all setting.

intstellanillenille



#### 10 WDS

Wireless Distribution System

# 10.1 WDS Setup

- 1. edit file in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat to add
  - (a). WdsEnable=1
  - (b). WdsList=00:10:20:30:40:50; ;Another AP's MAC address
  - (c). WdsEncrypType=NONE ;the encryption type in WDS interface
- 2. edit script file bridge\_setup according to **the number of WDS-AP**

add "/usr/sbin/brctl addif br0 wds0" and "/sbin/ifconfig wds0 0.0.0.0" to relative place.

- re-load driver(rt2860ap.o)
- 4. run bridge\_setup

#### 10.2 WDS Usage

- 1. Each WDS APs need seting as same channel, encryption type.(not support mixed mode, like WPAPSKWPA2PSK).
- 2. WDS Security support up to pre-shared key, this is inter AP's security and no 802.1x support.
- 3. In case want have auto-learning WDS peers, Lazy mode is the one. But have to note that can't set each AP to Lazy mode, otherwise no addr4 will be carried by each AP. This means that there at least has one AP have to fill WDS list.

# 10.3 WDS Individual Encryption

If the WDS mode is enabled and set as LAZY mode, the all WDS-link shall share the same encryption type and key material(based on wds0 setting). Otherwise, each WDS-link has own individual security setting.

No matter what WDS mode is set, it has no any relation to the encryption of BSSIDs.

Although the new WDS implementation has been provided, it alos supports previous WDS configuration.

#### A: WdsKey:

WdsKey is used for all WDS interface and support AES or TKIP encryption only. WEP key will follow main-AP's setting. Wds0Key/Wds1Key/Wds2Key/Wds3Key is used to support all of the encryption per WDS interface, WEP, TKIP, and AES.

#### B: AuthMode:





Follows the main-AP's setting.

Case 1: main AP choose open mode, and WDS choose WEP or AES

AuthMode: OPEN, take from main-AP

EncrypType: WDS = WEP or AES

⇒ WEP key will follow main-AP's setting,

Or, take from Wds0Key... depend on which WDs interface.

⇒ AES key will take from WdsKey or Wds0Key, depend on which WDs interface.

Please use PING to check the data whether encrypted or not.

Case 2: main AP is wep mode, and WDS is AES mode

AuthMode: WEP

## 10.4 Supported Parameters RT2860AP.dat

#### 10.4.1 WdsEnable=Value

Value:

- 0: Disable Disable all WDS function.
- 1: Restrict mode Same as Repeater mode.
- 2: Bridge mode Turn on WDS function, the peer WDS APs are according to the mac address listed in "WdsList" field below. In this mode, AP will not send beacon out and will not deal with probe request packets, therefore STA will not possible to connect with it.
- 3: Repeater mode Turn on WDS function, the peer WDS APs are according to the mac address listed in "WdsList" field below.
- 4: Lazy mode Turn on WDS function, and auto learning from WDS packet which with addr4 field.

# 10.4.2 WdsList=Value

Value:

[Mac Address]; [Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

It supports the maximum WDS-link is 4.

# 10.4.3 WdsEncrypType=Value;Value;Value

Value:

NONE

**WEP** 

100/198

for stelle of the control of the con



TKIP AES

E.g.

OPEN;TKIP;WEP;AES
The encrptytion of wds0 is OPEN
The encrptytion of wds1 is TKIP
The encrptytion of wds2 is WEP
The encrptytion of wds3 is AES

# 10.4.4 WdsKey=Value

The key material of WDS link.

Value:

 $10\ \text{or}\ 26\ \text{hexadecimal characters}$  (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP  $8 \sim 63$  ASCII characters for TKIP or AES 64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

Depends on the setting of WdsEncrypType.

Main BSSID's	WDS's	Peer AP WDS's	Remark
EncrypType	WdsEncrypType	WdsEncrypType	Remark
NONE	NONE	NONE	
WEP	WEP	WEP	Using legacy key setting method
TKIP	TKIP	TKIP	WDS's key is from WdsKey
TKIP	AES	AES	WDS's key is from WdsKey
AES	TKIP	TKIP	WDS's key is from WdsKey
AES	AES	AES	WDS's key is from WdsKey
TKIPAES	TKIP	TKIP	WDS's key is from WdsKey
TKIPAES	AES	AES	WDS's key is from WdsKey

# 10.4.5 Wds0Key=Value

The key material of wds0 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP 8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES 64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

# 10.4.6 Wds1Key=Value

The key material of wds1 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP

in stein of



8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES 64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

### 10.4.7 Wds2Key=Value

The key material of wds2 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP 5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP 8  $^{\sim}$  63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES

64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

# 10.4.8 Wds3Key=Value

The key material of wds3 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP 8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES 64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

# 10.4.9 WdsDefaultKeyID=Value

The default key index setting.

Value:

1~4

E.g.

1;2;3;4

The key index of wds0 is 1

The key index of wds1 is 2

The key index of wds2 is 3

The key index of wds3 is 4

# 10.4.10 WdsPhyMode=Value

Value:

CCK

**OFDM** 

HTMIX

**GREENFIELD** 

And Country of the Co



# Ralink Mensite in the second s And County of the County of th

103/198



# 11 SINGLE SKU

Single SKU provides a country transmit power limitation method to accomplish the power verification which combination with different power level and intended antenna assembly.

# 12 QLOAD

This is a Channel Noise Detection Mechanism.

Sometimes unknown noise signals will trigger PHY-RXSTART.indicate of WLAN chip so we can not send any packet to the air due to RX busy.

So we use the mechanism to allows a STA to detect some continued noise interference in IEEE802.11.

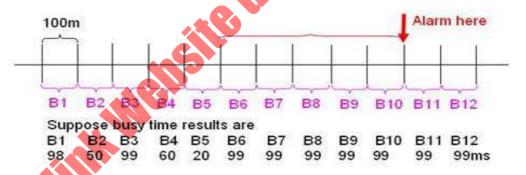
#### Note:

 Related Commands iwpriv ra0 show qload iwpriv ra0 set qloadclr=0

iwpriv ra0 set qloadalarmtimethres=xx
iwpriv ra0 set qloadalarmnumthres=yy

Note: If xx == 0, it means you disable "Channel Noise Detection" function in the driver.

#### 2. Usage Example:



Where busy time threshold = 99% × TBTT = 99ms busy number threshold = 5

1st Alarm: Change to 20MHz bandwidth if we are in 20/40MHz; Or do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz) 2nd Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz) 3rd Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz) 4th Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz)

Where xx = 99, yy = 5

When continued noise interference alarm occurs, we can switch to other clear channel by scanning all channels.



# 13 AUTHENTICATOR

rt2860apd - user space IEEE 802.1X Authenticator

#### 13.1 Introduction

rt2860apd is an optional user space component for RT2800 SoftAP driver.

It adds 802.1x Authenticator feature using external RADIUS Authentication Server (AS).

#### 13.1.1 IEEE 802.1X features in rt2860apd

IEEE Std 802.1X-2001 is a standard for port-based network access control. It introduces a extensible mechanism for authenticating and authorizing users.

rt2860apd implements partial IEEE 802.1x features that helps AS authorizing Supplicant and in the mean time proves itself a valid Authenticator for AS.

Noticed that Key management state machine is not included in rt2860apd. And those keys management is included in RT2800 SoftAP driver.

rt2860apd relays the frames between the Supplicant and the AS. Not until either one timeout or Success or Fail frame indicated does rt2860apd finish the authentication process. The port control entity is implemented in SoftAP driver for RT2800.

# 13.1.2 How to start rt2860apd

Manually start rt2860apd, type "\$rt2860apd".

#### 13.1.3 rt2860apd configuration for IEEE 802.1X

When rt2860apd starts, it reads the configuration file to derive parameters. For any changes to make, one need to first edit the configuration file, then restart rt2860apd.

Please add 4 required parameters in the configuration file for RT2800 a/b/g SoftAP driver.

RADIUS\_Server='192.168.2.3' RADIUS\_Port='1812' RADIUS\_Key='password' own\_ip\_addr='your\_ip\_addr'

The word in ' 'must be replaced with your own correct setting. Please make sure 'your\_ip\_addr' and RADIUS\_Server is connected and RADIUS\_Server's IAS (or related) services are started.

# The optional variables as below,

- session\_timeout\_interval is for 802.1x reauthentication setting.
  - set to zero to disable 802.1x reauthentication service for each session.
  - session\_timeout\_interval unit is second and must be larger than 60.
  - For example,
    - session timeout interval = 120

reauthenticate each session every 2 minutes.



session timeout interval = 0

disable reauthenticate service.

- EAPifname is assigned as the binding interface for EAP negotiation.
  - Its default value is "br0". But if the wireless interface doesn't attach to bridge interface or the bridge interface name isn't "br0", please modify it.
  - For example,
    - EAPifname=br0
- PreAuthifname is assigned as the binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication.
  - Its default value is "br0". But if the ethernet interface doesn't attach to bridge interface or the bridge interface name isn't "br0", please modify it.
  - For example,
    - PreAuthifname=br0

#### 13.1.4 Support Multiple RADIUS Server

We use complier option to turn on/off the multiple RADIUS servers for 802.1x.

If you want to enable the feature, make sure that "MULTIPLE\_RADIUS" is defined in Makefile. Default is disabled. Besides, you must modify the file "RT2860AP.dat" to co-operate with 802.1x. We extend some variables to support individual RADIUS server IP address, port and secret key for MBSS.

E.g.

RADIUS\_Server=192.168.2.1;192.168.2.2;192.168.2.3;192.168.2.4

RADIUS\_Port=1811;1812;1813;1814

RADIUS\_Key=ralink\_1;ralink\_2;ralink\_3;ralink\_4

Or

RADIUS Key1=ralink 1

RADIUS Key2=ralink 2

RADIUS Key3=ralink 3

RADIUS Key4=ralink 4

For backward compatibility, the driver parses "RADIUS\_Key" or RADIUS\_KeyX"(X=1~4) for radius key usage. But the paramter "RADIUS\_Key" has the first priority.

This implies,

The RADIUS server IP of ra0 is 192.168.2.1, its port is 1811 and its secret key is ralink 1.

The RADIUS server IP of ra1 is 192.168.2.2, its port is 1812 and its secret key is ralink\_2.

The RADIUS server IP of ra2 is 192.168.2.3, its port is 1813 and its secret key is ralink

The RADIUS server IP of ra3 is 192.168.2.4, its port is 1814 and its secret key is ralink\_4 If your wireless interface prefix is not "ra", please modify these variables.

# 13.1.5 Enhance dynamic wep keying





In OPEN-WEP with 802.1x mode, the authentication process generates broadcast and unicast key. The unicast key is unique for every individual client so it is always generated randomly by 802.1x daemon. But the broadcast key is shared for all associated clients; it can be pre-set manually by users or generated randomly by 802.1x daemon.

Through the parameter "DefaultKeyID" and its corresponding parameter "KeyXStr" (i.e. X = the value of DefaultKeyID) in RT2860Ap.dat, the 802.1x daemon would use it as the broadcast key material. But if the corresponding parameter "KeyXStr" is empty or unsuitable, the broadcast key would be generated randomly by the 802.1x daemon.

The 802.1x daemon need to read RT2860AP.dat to decide whether the broadcast key is generated randomly or not, so please update the RT2860AP.dat and restart rt2860apd if those correlative parameters are changed.

# 13.2 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

Value:	
0: Disable	

Note:

This field is enable only when Radius-WEP mode on, otherwise must disable

# 13.2.2 EAPifname=Value

13.2.1 IEEE8021X=Value

Value:

br0

The binding interface for EAP negotiation

#### 13.2.3 PreAuthifname=Value

Value:

br0

The binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication.

# 13.2.4 RADIUS Server=xxx.xxx.xx.xx

IP for Radius server

### 13.2.5 RADIUS\_Port=Value

Value:

1812 (Default)

This is port number for IAS service in Authentication Server(AS).

# 13.2.6 RADIUS\_Key=Value



RADIUS\_Key1=Value

RADIUS Key2=Value

RADIUS\_Key3=Value

RADIUS\_Key4=Value

RADIUS\_Key5=Value

RADIUS\_Key6=Value

RADIUS Key7=Value

RADIUS\_Key8=Value

#### Value:

It is suggested that you set the string to longer than 8 ASCII characters.

This is Radius Secret shared with Authenticator and AS.

# 13.2.7 own\_ip\_addr=xxx.xxx.xx

This is the ip address of our SoftAP.

# 13.2.8 session\_timeout\_interval = Value

Value:

0. or >=60

0 to disable reauthentication for every session.

>=60 to set reauthenticaion interval with unit of second.

Note:

xxx.xxx.xx is a IP address

# 13.3 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

	Syntax:			Example			]	
	Section#	paramete	ers	10.3.1	IEEE8021X			
			Explanation		Enab	le 802.1x		
		Valu	ue:		Value:			
			0:		0:	Disable		
			1:		0:	Enable		
							_	
	X-WEP mod e must disa le		ïeld is enabled	l only whei	n Radius-WEP	or Radius-NO	NE mode on,	Bolin Colli
13.4 Exan	nples						Cp.	
						AIII		
			1	108/198				

#### 13.3.1 IEEE8021X

#### 13.4 Examples

<sup>\*</sup> represents the parameters for 802.1x daemon-RT2860apd

Gilliali



### 13.4.1 Example I

This is a step-by-step guide to set SoftAP using WPA security mechanism. Assume RT2800 SoftAP has ip address 192.168.1.138, AS (Authentication Server) has IP address 192.168.1.1, Radius Secret is myownkey.

- 1. load RT2800ap driver
  - ♦ \$insmod rt2860ap.o
- 2. First edit configuration file with correct value, esp. the following parameters that relate to the authentication features of RT2800AP

RADIUS Server=192.168.1.1

RADIUS\_Port=1812

RADIUS Key=myownkey

own\_ip\_addr=192.168.1.138

- 3. start RT2800apd daemon by typing.
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPA
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
- 6. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=2
- 7. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 8. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

# 13.4.2 Example II

Change 802.1x settings to WPA with TKIP, using 802.1x authentication.

Modify 4 parameters

RADIUS\_Server=192.168.2.3

RADIUS\_Port=1812

RADIUS\_Key=password

own\_ip\_addr=192.168.1.123 in the RT2860AP.dat and save.

- 2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPA
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

Note:



Step 4 restarts the rt2860apd, and is essential.

# 13.4.3 Example III

Change setting to OPEN/WEP with 802.1x.

- 1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= WEP
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=1

Note:

"IEEE8021X=1" only when Radius-WEP or Radius-NONE mode on, otherwise must "IEEE8021X=0".

# 13.4.4 Example IV

Change setting to OPEN/NONE with 802.1x.

- 1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= NONE
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=1

Note:

"IEEE8021X=1" only when Radius-WEP or Radius-NONE mode on , otherwise must "IEEE8021X=0".

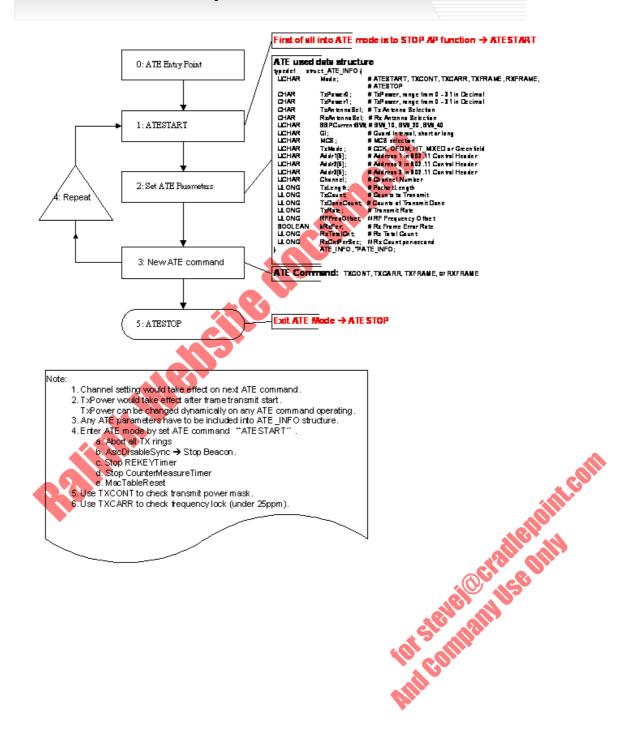
And County of the County of th



# 14 ATE TEST COMMAND FORMAT

IF YOU ARE NOT FAMILIAR WITH HARDWARE, IT IS RECOMMANDED NOT TO MODIFY HARDWARE DEFAULT VALUE.

# Ralink ATE Operation Flow





# 14.1 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[val]

Syntax: Section#	parameters Explanation	Example 11.1.5 ATEC	HANNEL Set ATE channel.
	Value:	Value	e:
	0: 1:		1: 2:
	.:		.:

# 14.1.1 ATE

Set ATE actions.

Value:

ATESTART - Stop AP & ATE function.
ATESTOP - Start AP function.

TXCONT - Start AP continuous TX, for power mask.

TXCARR - Start AP carrier test, for frequency calibration.

TXFRAME - Transmit frame, for EVM.
RXFRAME - Continuous RX, for PER/FER.

### 14.1.2 ATEDA

Set ATE frame header addr1.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx ; hex

# 14.1.3 ATESA

Set ATE frame header addr2.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx ; hex

# 14.1.4 ATEBSSID

Set ATE frame header addr3.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx ; hex

# 14.1.5 ATECHANNEL



Set ATE Channel, deimal.

Value:

802.11b/g: 1 ~ 14 depends on CountryRegion setting

### **14.1.6 ATETXPOW0**

Set ATE Tx power for Antenna 1.

Value:

0~31 ; 2.4GHz,5-bits only, deimal 0~31 ; 5GHz,5-bits only, deimal

### **14.1.7 ATETXPOW1**

Set ATE Tx power for Antenna 2.

Value:

SIRANGA 0~31 ; 5-bits only, decimal 0~31 ; 5GHz,5-bits only, deimal

# 14.1.8 ATETXFREQOFFSET

Set ATE RF frequency offset.

Value:

; unit: 2KHz, decimal 0~63

### **14.1.9 ATETXLEN**

Set ATE frame length.

Value:

24 ~ 1500

decimal

# 14.1.10 ATETXCNT

Set ATE frame Tx count.

Value:

1 ~ ; 32-bit, decimal

### 14.1.11 ATETXMODE (Refer to TxMode)

Set ATE Tx Mode.

Value:

113/198



0: CCK 802.11b 1: **OFDM** 802.11g 802.11b/g/n 2: HT\_MIX 802.11n Green Field 3:

# 14.1.12 ATETXBW (Refer to TxMode)

Set ATE Tx and Rx Bandwidth.

Value:

0: 20MHz 40MHz 1:

# 14.1.13 ATETXGI (Refer to TxMode)

Set ATE Tx Guard Interval.

Value:

0: Long

1: Short

# 14.1.14 ATETXMCS (Refer to TxMode)

Set ATE Tx MCS type.

Value:

0~15

# 14.1.15 ATETXANT

Set ATE TX antenna.

Value:

0: ΑII

1: Antenna one

2: Antenna two

# 14.1.16 ATERXANT

Set ATE RX antenna.

Value:

0: ΑII

1: Antenna one

2: Antenna two

3: Antenna three



# **14.1.17 ATERXFER**

Set Are to periodically reset and show up inacount (per-second) and inarotateou	t ATE to periodically reset and show up RxCount (per-second) and RxTotal	Coun
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------	------

Value:

- 0: Disable counter visability
- 1: Enable counter visability

# 14.1.18 ATESHOW

Show all parameters of ATE.

Value:

1

# 14.1.19 ATEHELP

List all commands of ATE.

Value:

1

# 14.1.20 ResetCounter

Reset statistic counter.

Value:

0

# 14.1.21 ATERRF

Read all of the RF registers

Value:

1

### 14.1.22 ATEWRF1

Write the RF register 1.

Value:

xxxxxxx

;32-bit, hex

### 14.1.23 ATEWRF2

Write the RF register 2.

int statein



Value:

xxxxxxxx ;32-bit, hex

# 14.1.24 ATEWRF3

Write the RF register 3.

Value:

xxxxxxxx ;32-bit, hex

### 14.1.25 ATEWRF4

Write the RF register 4.

Value:

xxxxxxxx ;32-bit, hex

### 14.1.26 ATELDE2P

Overwrite all EEPROM contents from "/etc/Wireless/RT2860/(70)AP(/STA)/e2p.bin".

Value:

1

E.g.

iwpriv ra0 set ATELDE2P=1

# 14.1.27 ATETSSICBA

Descrition:

Write the temperature compensation reference value into EEPROM relation field (0x6E).

Value:

DAC@CH1

(DAC@CH1 is referred to the value of channel 1 TX0 power, stored in EEPROM 0x52 b7~b0)

E.g.

iwpriv ra0 e2p 52

[0x52]:0x12

iwpriv ra0 set ATETSSICBA=18

### 14.1.28 ATEAUTOALC

Descrition:

Enable temperature compensation function for ATE mode.

Value:

1: Enable

0: Disable

E.g.

iwpriv ra0 set ATEAUTOALC=1 (Note:Enable temperature compensation)



# 14.1.29 ATEIPG

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx frame Interpacket gap.

Value:

200; decimal

# 14.1.30 ATEPAYLOAD

MCS = 8 (2S)

Descrition:

Set ATE payload pattern for TxFrame.

Value:

x; only one octet acceptable

# 14.2 Tx Mode, MCS, BW and GI Selection Table

MODE = 0, Legacy CCK		
MCS = 0	Long Preamble CCK 1Mbps	
MCS = 1	Long Preamble CCK 2Mbps	
MCS = 2	Long Preamble CCK 5.5Mbps	
MCS = 3	Long Preamble CCK 11Mbps	
MCS = 8	Short Preamble CCK 1Mbps, * illegal rate	
MCS = 9	Short Preamble CCK 2Mbps	
MCS = 10	Short Preamble 5.5Mbps	
MCS = 11	Short Preamble 11Mbps	
Notes:		
Other MCS codes are reser	rved in legacy CCK mode,	
BW, SGI and STBC are rese	erved in legacy CCK mode.	
MODE = 1, Legacy OFDM		
MCS = 0	6Mbps	
MCS = 1	9Mbps	
MCS = 2	12Mbps	
MCS = 3	18Mbps	
MCS = 4	24Mbps	
MCS = 5	36Mbps	
MCS = 6	48Mbps	
MCS = 7	54Mbps	
Notes:		
Other MCS code in legacy	CCK mode are reserved.	
When BW = 1, duplicate le	gacy OFDM is sent.	
SGI, STBC are reserved in l	egacy OFDM mode.	
MODE = 2, HT Mixed Mode	e	184
MODE = 3, HT Greenfield		A Shirth
MCS = 0  (1S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 6.5Mbps	Eradicanini.com
MCS = 1	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps (BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps	150
MCS = 2	(BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps	
MCS = 3	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps	
MCS = 4	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps	r
MCS = 5	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps	
MCS = 6	(BW=0, SGI=0) 58.5Mbps	
MCS = 7	(BW=0, SGI=0) 65Mbps	

(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps



MCS = 9	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps
MCS = 10	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 11	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps
MCS = 12	(BW=0, SGI=0) 78Mbps
MCS = 13	(BW=0, SGI=0) 104Mbps
MCS = 14	(BW=0, SGI=0) 117Mbps
MCS = 15	(BW=0, SGI=0) 130Mbps
MCS = 16 (3S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps
MCS = 17	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 18	(BW=0, SGI=0) 58.5Mbps
MCS = 19	(BW=0, SGI=0) 78Mbps
MCS = 20	(BW=0, SGI=0) 117Mbps
MCS = 21	(BW=0, SGI=0) 156Mbps
MCS = 22	(BW=0, SGI=0) 175Mbps
MCS = 23	(BW=0, SGI=0) 195Mbps
MCS = 32	(BW=1, SGI=0) HT duplicate 6Mbps

### Notes:

When BW=1, PHY RATE = PHY RATE \* 2

When SGI=1, PHY RATE = PHY RATE \* 10/9

The effects of BW and SGI are accumulative.

When MCS= $0^{-7}(1S$ , One Tx Stream), STBC option is supported. SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.

When MCS=8~15(2S, Two Tx Stream), STBC option is NOT supported. SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.

When MCS=16~23(3S, Three Tx Stream), STBC option is NOT supported. SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.

When MCS=32, only SGI option is supported. BW and STBC option are not supported. (BW =1, STBC=0)

Other MCS code in HT mode are reserved.

When STBC is supported. Only STBC = 1 is allowed. STBC will extend the transmission range but will not increase transmission rate.

### 14.3 Examples

\*Note: Setting the ATE commands in sequence is strongly suggested.

# 14.3.1 Check EVM & Power

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATEDA=00:11:22:33:44:55 iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=00:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee iwpriv ra0 set ATEBSSID=00:11:22:33:44:55

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=1024

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=18 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=18 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=100000 iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME

...

and Countain 188 Only



iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=19

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=20

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

### 14.3.2 Check Carrier

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode. iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 ; set MCS type. iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 ; set Bandwidth

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 ; Tx frame count(decmial)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame(inform BBP to change, modulation mode)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCARR ; Start Tx carrier, Measure carrier with instrument iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=05

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=19 iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=05

# 14.3.3 Check specturm mask

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode. ; set MCS type. iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 ; set Bandwidth

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 ; Tx frame count(decmial)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame(inform BBP to change, modulation mode)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCONT Start continuous TX, Measure specturm mask with

instrument

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=5 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=5 iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

# 14.3.4 Frequency offset tuning

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode. ; set MCS type. iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7

; Tx frame count(decmial) iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=0 ; Set frequency offset O(decimal)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame

; Start Tx carrier, Measure carrier frequency with instrument iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCARR

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=10 ; Dynamic turning frequency offset, 10(decimal) iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=20 ; Dynamic turning frequency offset, 20(decimal)

; Stop, Store the tuning result to EEPROM iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

14.3.5 Rx



### Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1

iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=value

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 stat

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1
iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=0 iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME

\* DUT side

Initial:

; set Channel

; Reset statistic counter

;To use the "value" (decimal) you got in tx calibration

; set TX-Mode.

; set MCS type.

; set Bandwidth

; Start Rx,

; show RxCnt and RSSI/per-antenna, Transmit test

packets

; Stop

; get statistics counter

# 14.3.6 Implicit TxBF RT3883/RT3662 Test Setup for Tx Power & Implicit Beamforming Calibration Ethernet **NB 1** Golden sample Attenuation 50dB Ethernet **NB 2** Splitter 1-2 NB1,NB2,NB3 can be replaced by one NB/PC with 3 Ethernet ports. Ethernet **NB 3**

BARGHARA



### iwpriv ra0 set ATETxBfInit=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBF=3

iwpriv ra0 set ATEDA=11:11:11:11:11

iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=22:22:22:22:22

iwpriv ra0 mac 1008=22222222

iwpriv ra0 mac 100c=00002222

iwpriv ra0 set ATEBSSID=22:22:22:22:22

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=2

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=16

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXANT=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=35

iwpriv ra0 bbp 65=29

iwpriv ra0 bbp 163=bd

iwpriv ra0 bbp 173=28

### **LNA Calibration:**

# iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBFLNACAL= Method

### Method:

0: Both 2.4G and 5G

1: 2.4G only

2: 5G only

### **Divid Calibration:**

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBFDIVCAL= Method

### Method:

0: Both 2.4G and 5G

1: 2.4G only

2: 5G only

# **Per-Channel Phase Calibration:**

Note: Set this command should be 1.2 and 1.3 done.

iwpriv ra0 set ATETxBfCal=Channel

Channel=1,14,36,64,100,128,132,165

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=165

iwpriv ra0 set ATEINITCHAN =0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXSOUNDING=3

iwpriv ra0 set ETxBfNoncompress=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=258

intstallandilles of the stalland of the stalla

BIRBINA



iwpriv ra0 set InvTxBfTag=0 iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME iwpriv ra0 set ITxBfCal=1

# \* Golden side

### Init:

iwpriv ra0 set ATETxBfGolden= Channel

Channel=1,14,36,64,100,128,132,165

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=Channel

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOWER=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=11:11:11:11:11

iwpriv ra0 mac 1008=11111111

iwpriv ra0 mac 100c=00001111

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=2

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXANT=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=35

iwpriv ra0 bbp 65=29

iwpriv ra0 bbp 163=9d

iwpriv ra0 bbp 173=00

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME

# **Verfication:**

iwpriv ra0 set ATETxBfVerify=Channel

Channel=1,14,36,64,100,128,132,165

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=140

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXSOUNDING=3

iwpriv ra0 set ETxBfNoncompress=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=258

iwpriv ra0 set InvTxBfTag=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME

iwpriv ra0 set ITxBfCal=0

### 14.3.7 Show all ate parameters

### iwpriv ra0 set ATESHOW=1

Mode=4

TxPower0=0

TxPower1=0

TxAntennaSel=0

RxAntennaSel=0

BBPCurrentBW=0

int state of a think and a second of the state of the state of the state of the second of the state of the second of the second





GI=0 MCS=7

TxMode=1

Addr1=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc Addr2=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc

Addr3=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc

Channel=1

TxLength=1024

TxCount=40000

TxRate=11

RFFreqOffset=0

### 14.3.8 Online help

### iwpriv ra0 set ATEHELP=1

ATE=ATESTART, ATESTOP, TXCONT, TXCARR, TXFRAME, RXFRAME

**ATEDA** 

**ATESA** 

**ATEBSSID** 

ATECHANNEL, range:0~14

ATETXPOW0, set power level of antenna 1.

ATETXPOW1, set power level of antenna 2.

ATETXANT, set TX antenna. 0: all, 1: antenna one, 2: antenna two.

ATERXANT, set RX antenna.0: all, 1: antenna one, 2: antenna two, 3: antenna three.

ATETXFREQOFFSET, set frequency offset, range 0~63

ATETXBW, set BandWidth, 0:20MHz, 1:40MHz.

ATETXLEN, set Frame length, range 24~1500

ATETXCNT, set how many frame going to transmit.

ATETXRATE, set rate, reference to rate table.

ATETXMCS, set MCS, reference to rate table.

ATETXMODE, set Mode 0: CCK, 1: OFDM, 2: HT-Mix, 3: GreenField, reference to rate table.

ATETXGI, set GI interval, 0: Long, 1: Short

ATERXFER, 0: disable Rx Frame error rate. 1: enable Rx Frame error rate.

ATESHOW, display all parameters of ATE.

ATEHELP, online help.

# 14.3.9 Display Rx Packet Count and RSSI

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME

→ Start Rx

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=0

→ Enable All Three Rx Antennas

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1

**→** Enable Rx Frame Error Rate: RxCnt/RxTotal

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 2/4

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi0=-88, AvgRssi1=-80, AvgRssi2=-91

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 2/6

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi0=-86, AvgRssi1=-77, AvgRssi2=-89...

...

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME

→ Start Rx

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=1
iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1

→ Enable Three Rx Antenna-1

→ Enable Rx Frame Error Rate: RxCnt/RxTotal

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 0/7 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi=-87 BIRBUILDE



MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 7/14 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi=-90

...

# 14.4 iwpriv ra0 bbp [parameters]=[Value]

Read/Write BBP registers by ID number.

### 14.4.1 BBPID

Read BBP register, BBPID only, no "=" symbol.

BBPID:

0 ~ xx; decimal, 8-bit

### 14.4.2 BBPID=Value

Write BBP register.

BBPID:

0 ~ xx; decimal, 8-bit

Value:

00 ~FF; hexdecimal, 8-bit

# 14.5 iwpriv ra0 mac [parameters]=[val]

Read/Write MAC registers by offset.

# 14.5.1 MAC\_OFFSET

Read MAC register, MAC\_OFFSET only, no "=" symbol.

MAC\_OFFSET:

0000 ~ FFFF; hexdecimal, 16-bit

### 14.5.2 MAC\_OFFSET=Value

Write MAC register.
MAC\_OFFSET:

0000 ~ FFFF; hexdecimal, 16-bit

Value:

0000 ~FFFF ; hexdecimal, 32-bit

# 14.6 iwpriv ra0 e2p [parameters]=[val]

Read/Write EEPROM content by address.

# 14.6.1 EEP\_ADDR

Read EEPROM content, EEP\_ADDR only, no "=" symbol.

GETAIL BUILT COUNTY





EEP ADDR:

00 ~ FF ; hexdecimal, 16-bit alignment (0, 2, 4, 6, 8, A, C, ...)

### 14.6.2 EEP ADDR=Value

Write EEPROM content.

EEP ADDR:

00 ~ FF ; hexdecimal, 16-bit alignment (0, 2, 4, 6, 8, A, C, ...)

Value:

0000 ~FFFF ; hexdecimal, 16-bit

### 14.7 Example

### 14.7.1 Hardware access

iwpriv ra0 bbp 0 # read BBP register 0

iwpriv ra0 bbp 0=12 # write BBP register 0 as 0x12

iwpriv ra0 mac 0 # read MAC register 0

iwpriv ra0 mac 0=1234abcd # write MAC register 0 as 0x1234abcd

iwpriv ra0 e2p 0 # read E2PROM 0

# write E2PROM 0xc as 0x12ab iwpriv ra0 e2p c=12ab

### 14.7.2 Statistic counter operation

# read statistic counter iwpriv ra0 stat # reset statistic counter iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=0

# 14.7.3 Suggestion:

- 1. To turn on ATE functionality, you have to add compile flag "RALINK\_ATE" to Makefile
- Before doing ATE testing, please stop AP function
- 3. If you want to test another ATE action, prefer to stop AP & ATE function
- 4. All ATE function settings will lose efficacy after reboot.
- 5. Before hardware register access, please reference hardware spec.

Note.

In ATE mode, the channel must set via "ATECHANNEL"

### 14.8 ated

This is the README file for the RT28xx ATE daemon - ated, which comes with RT28xx linux driver. This README explains the relationship between the linux driver, Windows GUI and RT28xx ATE daemon.

In addition, this will teach you how to use the second sec

# 14.8.1 Introduction

The ated is an optional user space component for RT28xx Linux driver. When Windows GUI starts, AP enters ATE mode (i.e., ATESTART) immediately.





It behaves as a proxy between Windows GUI and RT28xx Linux driver when ATE process proceeds.

The ated will be killed automatically when Windows GUI is closed.

You can kill it manually, too(for example, type '\$killall ated').

RT28xx linux driver will leave ATE mode either ated is killed or Windows GUI is closed

### 14.8.2 Environment setup

- 1. Connect the platform you want to test directly with a Windows host by ether network line.
- 2. In the Windows host, run WinPcap\_4\_0.exe for the QA GUI or ./RT2880\_ATE/RaUI.exe(please unrar "RT2880\_ATE.rar" to get it).

### 14.8.3 How to use ated for ATE purpose

- 1. First you should set **both "HAS\_ATE=y" and "HAS\_2860\_QA=y"** in the file ~/Module/os/Linux/**config.mk** and compile the driver.
- 2. Modify the Makefile according to our target "PLATFORM".
- 3. Change the path of "CROSS COMPILE" if needed.
- 4. Then type 'make' command to compile the source code of the daemon.
- 5. After the driver interface has started up, attach both of the wireless interface and the ethernet interface to the bridge interface.
- 6. After the interfaces have entered forwarding states, manually start ated, type '\$ated -bbrX -iraX'In the Windows host, run RT2860QA\_ATE.exe.
- 7. If your WLAN interface and Bridge interface is "ra0" and "br0" respectively, just type \$./ated. (For further usage of options, type \$ated -h).
- 8. In the Windows host, run RT28xxQA\_ATE.exe or ./RT2880\_ATE/RaUI.exe..
- 9. Select the wired network adapter, then press OK and wait for a moment.
- 10. If the Windows host cannot tolerate such a broadcast storm from ated, please run ated with option -u.(for example: '\$./ated -ira1 -u')
- 11. If your target platform concerns its network security, please run RT28xxQA\_unicast.exe instead of RT28xxQA\_ATE.exe.

### Note:

- 1. The names of WLAN interface(default is "ra0") and Bridge interface(default is "br0") must be specified manually(for example: '\$./ated -bbr1 -ira2') if your WLAN interface or Bridge interface is not "ra0" or "br0" respectively!
- 2. Please make sure no other RaUI is running before you excute ./RT2880\_ATE/RaUI.exe.

### 14.8.4 Change on Path and Command

- 1. /ap/ap\_ate.c is moved to ./os/Linux/rt\_ate.c and ./include/ap\_ate.h is moved to ./include/rt\_ate.h for RT2860STA to reuse the ATE code.
- 2. Due to the reason above, two ATE actions -

APSTOP is renamed to ATESTART APSTART is renamed to ATESTOP

ad Antigorial Banking Commence of the Commence



### 15 AP CLIENT

### 15.1 Introduction

The AP-Client function provides a 1-to-N MAC address mapping mechanism such that multiple stations behind the AP can transparently connect to the other AP even they didn't support WDS. When enable the AP-Client function, RT2800 driver will create two interfaces, one is the AP interface which provide the features of Access Point, the other is the station interface used to connect to the remote AP. Besides, the software bridge function is used to forward packets between these two interfaces.

The figure 1 shows the network topology and operation module of our AP-client function. The AP1 is an AP-Client feature enabled Access Point and have two wireless interfaces, ra0 and cli0, which provide the AP and station functions, respectively. The AP2 is a legacy Access Point that supports normal AP functions. STA1 associated to AP1 and the STA4 associated to AP2. In general, if the STA1 want to communicate with STA4, the AP2 and AP1 must support WDS or a physical network connection between AP1 and AP2. Now, with the support the AP-Client function, the AP1 can use build-in station interface cli0 connect to AP2, and then STA1 can communicate with STA4 transparently and didn't do any modifications. Also, the stations connect to the AP1 through the Ethernet line also can communicate with STA4 or access the Internet through AP2 transparently.

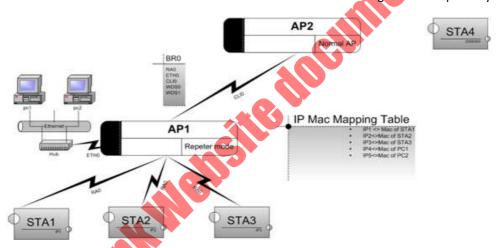


Figure 1. The network topology and operation module of AP-Client

Before enable the AP-Client feature, there are some restrictions need to remind

- (1). Due to the limitation of 1-to-N MAC address mapping, our AP-Client function currently support following protocols:
  - (a). All IP-based network applications
  - (b). ARP
  - (c). DHCP
  - (d). PPPoE



Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide

- (2). The last 2 hexadecimal number of the Mac address of our device must be the multiple of 4.
- (3). The OS must provide a software bridge function can bridge multiple network interfaces.

It's simple to enable the feature of AP-Client; you just need to set the flag "HAS\_APCLIENT" as "y" in the driver Makefile and got it.

# 15.2 Setup AP Client

- 1. Edit file in /etc/Wireless/RT2800AP/RT2800AP.dat to add
  - a) ApCliEnable=1
  - b) ApCliSsid=AP2
  - c) ApCliBssid=00:10:20:30:40:50 (optional)
  - d) ApCliAuthMode=WPAPSK
  - e) ApCliEncrypType=TKIP
  - f) ApCliWPAPSK=12345678
- 2. Like the procedure of bringing up main BSSID (ra0), it also must to add "/sbin/ifconfig apcli0 up" and "/usr/sbin/brctl addif br0 apcli0".
- 3. The AP-client's security policy only supports NONE, WEP (OPEN, SHARED), WPAPSK and WPA2PSK (TKIP, AES).
- 4. Set the "HAS\_APCLI" flag as "y" in config.mk to enable or disable this function.
- 5. If enable AP client function, the maximum multiple BSSID number would be 7 and the field 'BssidNum' shall larger than 1 and less than 7.
- 6. Users can also configure AP Client by iwpriv command.

# 15.3 Supported Parameters in RT2800AP.dat

### 15.3.1 ApCliEnable=value

Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable

# 15.3.2 ApCliSsid=value

Description:

Value Type: ASCII characters Valid Range: 1-32 ASCII characters ini siguriani



### 15.3.3 ApCliBssid=value

Value:

[Mac Address]

eg: 00:10:20:30:40:50

Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

### 15.3.4 ApCliWPAPSK=value

Value:

Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters or 64 hexadecimal characters

# 15.3.5 ApCliAuthMode=value

Description: Value Type: Text Valid Range: OPEN SHARED WPAPSK WPA2PSK

### 15.3.6 ApCliEncrypType=value

Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

NONE: ApCliAuthMode = OPEN

WEP: ApCliAuthMode = OPEN or SHARED

TKIP: ApCliAuthMode = WPAPSK or WPA2PSK

AES: ApCliAuthMode = WPAPSK or WPA2PSK

# 15.3.7 ApCliDefaultKeyID=value

Value:

1~4

# 15.3.8 ApCliKey1Type=value

Description: Value Type: Valid Range: 0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

# 15.3.9 ApCliKey1Str=value

129/198

de line



Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

### 15.3.10 ApCliKey2Type=value

Description: Value Type: Valid Range: Hexadecimal

1: **ASCII** 

### 15.3.11 ApCliKey2Str=value

Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

### 15.3.12 ApCliKey3Type=value

Description: Value Type: Valid Range: Hexadecimal 0:

1: **ASCII** 

# 15.3.13 ApCliKey3Str=value

Value

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

# 15.3.14 ApCliKey4Type=value

Value

0: Hexadecimal

1: **ASCII** 

# 15.3.15 ApCliKey4Str=value

Description:

Value Type: Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range: 10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, or 5 or 13 ASCII characters

# 15.3.16 ApCliTxMode=value

Description:

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic

Value Type:

**ASCII** characters

Valid Range:

cck CCK, ofdm OFDM, ht HT



# 15.3.17 ApCliTxMcs=value

Description:

Set apclient's MCS

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0~15, or 33 (Auto)

# 15.3.18 ApCliWscSsid=value

Description:

Set the SSID which the AP-Client wants to negotiate WPS.

Value Type:

**ASCII** characters

Valid Range:

Max up to 32 characters

# 15.4 iwpriv apcli0 set [parameter]=[Val]

Syntax:		Example		`
Section#	parameters	12.4.1	ApCliEnable	
	Explanation		Enable or	disable the
			AP-Client	
	Value:	1	Value:	
				6: 11
	0:		0:	Disable
	1:		1:	Enrollee
	.:			

# 15.4.1 ApCliEnable

Enable or disable the AP-Client

Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable

# 15.4.2 ApCliSsid

Set SSID which AP client wants to join

Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

Value:

0~z, less than 32 characters

intelentalities only and an analysis of the state of the



# 15.4.3 ApCliBssid

Set BSSID which AP Client wants to join

Description: Value Type:

Valid Range: [MAC address]

Note:

It is an optional command. Users can indicate the desired BSSID by this command. Otherwise, AP Client can also get appropriate BSSID according to SSID automatically.

# 15.4.4 ApCliWPAPSK

AP Client WPA Pre-Shared Key

Description: Value Type:

Valid Range: 8~63 ASCII or 64 HEX characters

# 15.4.5 ApCliAuthMode

Set AP Client Authentication mode

Description: Value Type:

Valid Range: OPEN, SHARED, WPAPSK, WPA2PSK

# 15.4.6 ApCliEncrypType

Set AP Client Encryption Type

Description: Value Type:

Valid Range: NONE, WEP, TKIP, AES

# 15.4.7 ApCliDefaultKeyID

Set AP Client Default Key ID

Description: Value Type: Valid Range: 1~4

# 15.4.8 ApCliKey1

Set AP Client Key1 String

Description: Value Type:

Valid Range: 5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

# 15.4.9 ApCliKey2

Set AP Client Key2 String

Description:

Valid Range: 5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

15.4.10 ApCliKey3
Set AP Client Key3 String



Description: Value Type: Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers.

### 15.4.11 ApCliKey4

Set AP Client Key4 String

Description: Value Type:

Valid Range: 5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

### 15.4.12 ApCliWscSsid

Set AP Client Key4 String

Description: Value Type:

Valid Range: 5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers.

### 15.5 Example

# 15.5.1 Example I: Enable AP Client with NONE data security

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=OPEN
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=NONE
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

# 15.5.2 Example II: OPEN WEP setting

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=OPEN
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=WEP
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliDefaultKeyID=1
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliKey1=1234567890
- 6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 7. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

# 15.5.3 Example III: Shared WEP setting

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=SHARED
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=WEP
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliDefaultKeyID=2
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliKey2=2345678901
- 6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 7. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

### 15.5.4 Example IV: WPAPSK-TKIP setting

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=WPAPSK

Gornally 156 Only





- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=TKIP
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliWPAPSK=12345678
- 6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

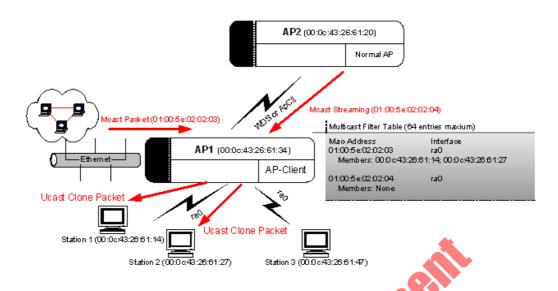
# 15.5.5 Example V: WPA2PSK-AES setting

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=WPA2PSK
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=AES
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliWPAPSK=12345678
- 6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

integralia originalia de la companya de la companya



### 16 IGMP SNOOPING



### 16.1 IGMP Table Learning:

An IGMP table entry consists of Group-Id (Multicast MAC Address), Net-Interface and Member-List. For example, in the picture above we see the "Multicast Filter Table" of AP1 have two IGMP entries. One is "01:00:5e:02:02:03" with two members and another is "01:00:5e:02:02:04 with empty member list". AP will automatically insert or remove the entry from table by snooping the IGMP-Membership report packet from Station behind AP. And it also could be manual add and del by iwpriv command.

### 16.2 Multicast Packet Process:

Once a multicast packet whether it comes from portal, WDS or AP-Client. AP will go through the Multicast-filter table to find a match rule for the incoming packet. If have no any match rule in the table then AP will simply drops it. If it does then there are two cases how AP handles a multicast packet. The first cast is the match entry has no member then AP just forwards it to all stations behind the net-interface. If the match entry has members then AP will do unicast clone for all members.

For example, AP1 receive a multicast packet with group-Id, "01:00:5e:02:02:03", comes from Ethernet then AP1 check the multicast table using group-Id and fount it match the entry with 2 members. So AP1 clone the multicast packet and sent them to Station 1 and Station 2. Another case a multicast packet with group-id (01:00:5e:02:02:04) be sent to AP1 then AP1 just forward it to all Stations behind interface, ra0 since the match entry have no member.

### 16.3 Iwpriv command for IGMP-Snooping:

Syntax:		Example		
Section#	parameters	13.3.1	IgmpSnEnable	40
	Explanation		Enable IG	MP snooping
	Value:		Value:	101 6
	0:		0x0:	Disable
	1:		0x1:	Enrollee



.: ...

# 16.3.1 IgmpSnEnable

The IGMP snooping function and multicast packet filter can be enabled or disabled at running time by iwpriv command "set IgmpSnEnable=<0|1>".

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set IgmpSnEnable=1
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpSnEnable=0

### 16.3.2 IgmpAdd :: Group-ID

It also provide a command let user add a entry by iwpriv command "set IgmpAdd=<Group-ID>", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=226.2.2.3 iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=01:00:5e:02:02:03

### 16.3.3 IgmpAdd :: Group-Member

Or just add members into a Group by command "set IgmpAdd=<Group-ID-[Member]-... >", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=226.2.2.3-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28 iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=01:00:5e:02:02:03-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28

### 16.3.4 IgmpDel::Group-ID

Also the entry can be deleted by command "set IgmpDelEntry=<Group-ID>".

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set lgmpDel=226.2.2.3 iwpriv ra0 set lgmpDel=01:00:5e:02:02:03

### 16.3.5 IgmpDel::Group-Member

Or just delete a member from a Group by command "set IgmpDel=<Group-ID-[Member]-...>", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set IgmpDel=226.2.2.3-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28 iwpriv ra0 set IgmpDel=01:00:5e:02:02:03-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28

ember]-... >",



# 17 IOCTL – I/O CONTROL INTERFACE

# 17.1 Parameters for iwconfig's IOCTL

s Description	ID	Parameters
BSSID, MAC Address	SIOCGIFHWADDR	wrq->u.name, (length = 6)
WLAN Name	SIOCGIWNAME	wrq->u.name = "RT2800 SoftAP", length = strlen(wrq->u.name)
SSID	SIOCGIWESSID	struct iw_point *erq = &wrq->u.essid; erq->flags=1; erq->length = pAd->PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd->loct IF].SsidLen;
		<pre>if(erq-&gt;pointer) {     if(copy_to_user(erq-&gt;pointer,</pre>
	SIGOSINATORS.	Status = -EFAULT; break; } }
Channel / Frequency (Hz)	SIOCGIWFREQ	wrq->u.freq.m = pAd->PortCfg.Channel; wrq->u.freq.e = 0; wrq->u.freq.i = 0;
Bit Rate (bps)	SIOCGIWRATE	<pre>wrq-&gt;u.bitrate.value =</pre>
AP's MAC address	SIOCGIWAP	wrq->u.ap_addr.sa_family = ARPHRD_ETHER; memcpy(wrq->u.ap_addr. sa_data, &pAd->PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd->loct  F].Bssid, ETH_ALEN);
Operation Mode	SIOCGIWMODE	wrq->u.mode = IW_MODE_INFRA;
Range of Parameters	SIOCGIWRANGE	range.we_version_compiled = WIRELESS_EXT; range.we_version_source = 14;
Scanning Results	SIOCGIWSCAN	typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE {     LONG
Client Association List	SIOCGIWAPLIST	typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE {





			ULONG	Aid;
			ULONG	PsMode;
			ULONG	LastDataPacketTime;
			ULONG	RxByteCount;
			ULONG	TxByteCount;
			ULONG	CurrTxRate;
			ULONG	LastTxRate;
			} NDIS_802_11_STA	TION_TABLE, *PNDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE;
			wrq->u.data.length	= i * sizeof(NDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE);
			copy_to_user(wrq->	·u.data.pointer, sta_list_table,
			wrq->u.data.length)	;
Set	Trigger	SIOCSIWSCAN	ApSiteSurvey(pAd);	
	Scanning			

# 17.2 Parameters for iwpriv's IOCTL

Please refer section 4 and 5 to have iwpriv parameters and values.

### Parameters:

# 17.2.1 Set Data

# THESE PARAMETERS ARE THE SAME AS IWPRIV

Command and IOCTL Function				
Set Data				
Function Type	Command	IOCTL		
RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET	iwpriv ra0 set SSID=RT2800AP	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "SSID=RT2800AP"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);		

# 17.2.2 Get Data

# THESE PARAMETERS ARE THE SAME AS IWPRIV

Command and IOCTL Function	
Get Data	W



Function Type	Command	IOCTL
RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS	Iwpriv ra0 stat	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "stat"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS, &amp;wrq);</pre>
RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY	Iwpriv ra0 get_site_survey	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_site_survey"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY, &amp;wrq);</pre>
RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE	Iwpriv ra0 get_mac_table	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_mac_table"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE, &amp;wrq);</pre>
RTPRIV_IOCTL_SHOW	Iwpriv ra0 show	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_mac_table"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; floctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SHOW, &wrq);
RTPRIV_IOCTL_WSC_PROFILE	lwpriv ra0 get_wsc_profile	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_mac_table"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_WSC_PROFILE, &amp;wrq);</pre>
RTPRIV_IOCTL_QUERY_BATABLE	lwpriv ra0 get_ba_table	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_mac_table"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_QUERY_BATABLE, &wrq);
		CHE CHE
17.2.3 Set Data: BBP, N		* Sluddi
Command and IOCTL Functi		tal collin
Set Data: BBP, MAC and EEF	PROM, Parameters is Same	e as iwpriv

47	2 2	C - +	D-+			1	FFDDON	^
1/.		set	Data:	DDY.	IVIAL	anu	EEPRON	/1

Command and IOCTL Function			all sally
Set Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM, Parameters is Same as iwpriv		wpriv	1,60.
Туре	Command	IOCTL	



RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP (Set BBP Register Value)	Iwpriv ra0 bbp 17=32	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " bbp 17=32"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);
RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC (Set MAC Register Value)	Iwpriv ra0 mac 3000=12345678	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " mac 3000=12345678"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);
RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P (Set EEPROM Value)	Iwpriv ra0 e2p 40=1234	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " e2p 40=1234"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);

# 17.2.4 Get Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM

Command and IOCTL Fund	ction		
Get Data: BBP, MAC and E	EPROM , Parameters	is Same as iwpriv	
Туре	Command	IOCTL	
RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP (Get BBP Register Value)		sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " bbp 17"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);	
RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC (Get MAC Register Value)		sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " mac 3000"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);	Maint.com
RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P (Get EEPROM Value)	Iwpriv ra0 e2p 40	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " e2p 40"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTLEE2P, &wrq);	Add Chily

# 17.2.5 Set Raw Data



Set Raw Data by I/O Control Interfac	ce
Function Type	IOCTL
RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0x55, 100); wrq.u.data.length = 100; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA, &wrq);
RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY	NDIS_802_11_KEY *vp;  sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY)); vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&data vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY); memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6); vp->KeyIndex = 2; vp->KeyLength = 32; memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xAA, 32); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY, &wrq);
RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE	NDIS_802_11_KEY *vp;  sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY)); vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&data vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY); memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6); vp->KeyIndex = 2; vp->KeyLength = 32; memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xBB, 32); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE, &wrq).

# 17.2.6 Set Raw Data with Flags

	memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xBB, 32); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11 wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PM	A.GOIII
.2.6 Set Raw Data with	n Flags	adle live
IOCTL Function		OC de Coll
Set Raw Data by I/O Control In	terface with Flags	
Function Type	IOCTL	101-211
RT_SET_APD_PID	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, 4); data[0] = 12; wrq.u.data.length = 4;</pre>	And County



	<pre>wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_APD_PID; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre>
RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0xdd, 6); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = 6; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre>
RT_OID_WSC_SET_SELECTED_REGISTRAR	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, decodeStr, decodeLen); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = decodeLen; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_SET_SELECTED_REGISTRAR; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
RT_OID_WSC_EAPMSG	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, wscU2KMsg, wscU2KMsgLen); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = wscU2KMsgLen; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_EAPMSG; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);

# 17.2.7 Get Raw Data with Flags

IOCTL Function		
Get Raw Data by I/O Control Inter	ace with Flags	
Function Type	IOCTL	
RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG)); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);	oilit.com
RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);	Erailandin
RT_OID_WSC_QUERY_STATUS	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(INT));	



RT_OID_WSC_PIN_CODE	strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(INT); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_QUERY_STATUS; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);  sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_PIN_CODE; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
RT_OID_WSC_UUID	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(UCHAR)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(UCHAR); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_UUID; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
RT_OID_WSC_MAC_ADDRESS	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, MAC_ADDR_LEN); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = MAC_ADDR_LEN; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_MAC_ADDRESS; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
RT_OID_GET_PHY_MODE	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_GET_PHY_MODE; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
RT_OID_GET_LLTD_ASSO_TANLE	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_LLTD_ASSOICATION_TABLE)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_LLTD_ASSOICATION_TABLE); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_GET_LLTD_ASSO_TANLE; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);

# 17.3 Sample User Space Application

//=====================================
-----------------------------------------

//

// rtuser:





```
1. User space application to demo how to use IOCTL function.
      2. Most of the IOCTL function is defined as "CHAR" type and return with string message.
//
//
      3. Use sscanf to get the raw data back from string message.
//
      4. The command format "parameter=value" is same as iwpriv command format.
//
      5. Remember to insert driver module and bring interface up prior execute rtuser.
//
            change folder path to driver "Module"
II
            dos2unix *
                               ; in case the files are modified from other OS environment
            chmod 644 *
//
II
            chmod 755 Configure
//
            make config
//
            make
            insmod RT2800ap.o
//
//
            ifconfig ra0 up
//
// Refer Linux/if.h to have
                                                              /* interface name */
//
            #define ifr_name ifr_ifrn.ifrn_name
//
// Make:
//
            cc -Wall -ortuser rtuser.c
//
// Run:
                                                                                 intstelle of allegatiff com
//
//
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>
#include <sys/ioctl.h>
                                     /* for close */
#include <unistd.h>
```



 ${\it \#define \ RTPRIV\_IOCTL\_GSITESURVEY}$ 

 ${\it \#define RTPRIV\_IOCTL\_ADD\_WPA\_KEY}$ 

#include <Linux/wireless.h>

//	
#if WIRELESS_EXT <= 11	
#ifndef SIOCDEVPRIVATE	
#define SIOCDEVPRIVATE	0x8BE0
#endif	
#define SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV	SIOCDEVPRIVATE
#endif	
// //SET/GET CONVENTION :	
// *	
// * Simplistic summary :	
// * o even numbered ioctls are SET, restr	icted to root, and should not
// * return arguments (get_args = 0).	
// * o odd numbered ioctls are GET, autho	orised to anybody, and should
// * not expect any arguments (set_arg	s = 0).
11	
#define RT_PRIV_IOCTL	(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x01)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET	(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x02)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP	(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x03)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC	(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x05)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P	(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x07)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS	(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x02)  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x03)  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x05)  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x07)  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x09)  E (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0A)  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0C)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE	(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0A)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA	(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0C)

(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0D)

(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0E)



Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide

#define RTPRIV\_IOCTL\_GET\_MAC\_TABLE

#define OID\_GET\_SET\_TOGGLE

(SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0F)

#define RT\_QUERY\_ATE\_TXDONE\_COUNT 0x0401

0x8000

#define RT\_QUERY\_SIGNAL\_CONTEXT 0x0402

#define RT\_SET\_APD\_PID (OID\_GET\_SET\_TOGGLE + 0x0405)

#define RT\_SET\_DEL\_MAC\_ENTRY (OID\_GET\_SET\_TOGGLE + 0x0406)

#ifndef **TRUE** 

**TRUE** #define

#endif

#ifndef **FALSE** 

#define **FALSE** 

#endif

#define MAC\_ADDR\_LEN

#define ETH\_LENGTH\_OF\_ADDRESS 6

#define MAX\_LEN\_OF\_MAC\_TABLE

typedef struct \_COUNTERS

{

unsigned long TxSuccessTotal;;

unsigned long TxSuccessWithRetry;

146/198

intsignifically is a paint.

64



unsigned short

unsigned short

unsigned short

```
unsigned long
                       TxFailWithRetry;
      unsigned long
                       RtsSuccess;
      unsigned long
                       RtsFail;
      unsigned long
                       RxSuccess;
      unsigned long
                       RxWithCRC;
      unsigned long
                       RxDropNoBuffer;
      unsigned long
                       RxDuplicateFrame;
                       FalseCCA;
      unsigned long
      unsigned long
                       RssiA;
                       RssiB;
      unsigned long
      COUNTERS;
PS. User can check with "iwpriv ra0 stat" to make sure the TXRX status is correct when
porting the ATE related test program.
typedef
           struct _SITE_SURVEY
{
      unsigned char
                              channel;
      unsigned short
                              rssi;
      unsigned char
                              ssid[33]
      unsigned char
                              bssid[6];
      unsigned char
                              security[9];
      SITE_SURVEY
typedef union _MACHTTRANSMIT_SETTING {
      struct {
```

// MCS

//channel bandwidth 20MHz or 40 MHz

MCS:7;

BW:1;

ShortGI:1;



#### Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide

```
unsigned short
                             STBC:2;
                                               //SPACE
      unsigned short
                             rsv:3;
      unsigned short
                             MODE:2;
                                               // Use definition MODE_xxx.
           field;
      unsigned short
                             word;
 } MACHTTRANSMIT_SETTING, *PMACHTTRANSMIT_SETTING;
typedef struct _RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY {
    unsigned char
                             Addr[6];
                             Aid;
    unsigned char
    unsigned char
                             Psm;
                                               // 0:PWR_ACTIVE, 1:PWR_SAVE
                                               // 0:MMPS_STATIC, 1:MMPS_DYNAMIC, 3:MMPS_Enabled
    unsigned char
                             MimoPs;
    MACHTTRANSMIT_SETTING
                                   TxRate;
} RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY, *PRT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY;
typedef struct _RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE {
    unsigned long
                             Num;
    RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY Entry[MAX_LEN_OF_MAC_TABLE];
} RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE, *PRT_802_11_MAC_TABLE;
// Key mapping keys require a BSSID
                            KeyLength; // length of key in bytes

KeyMaterial[32]; // variable length depending on above field

148/198
typedef struct _NDIS_802_11
      unsigned long
      unsigned char
      unsigned long
      unsigned long
      unsigned char
} NDIS_802_11_KEY, *PNDIS_802_11_KEY;
```





```
typedef struct _RT_SIGNAL_STRUC {
     unsigned short
                          Sequence;
     unsigned char
                          MacAddr[MAC_ADDR_LEN];
     unsigned char
                         CurrAPAddr[MAC_ADDR_LEN];
     unsigned char
                          Sig;
} RT_SIGNAL_STRUC, *PRT_SIGNAL_STRUC;
COUNTERS
               counter;
SITE_SURVEY
                              SiteSurvey[100];
               data[4096];
char
int main( int argc, char ** argv )
{
     char
               name[25];
     int
               socket_id;
     struct iwreq wrq;
     int
                                                                  // open socket based on address family: AF_NET ------
     socket_id = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_DGRAM, 0);
     if(socket_id < 0)
     {
          printf("\nrtuser::error::Open socket error!\n\n");
          return -1;
     }
```



```
// set interface name as "ra0" --
                     sprintf(name, "ra0");
                     memset(data, 0x00, 255);
//
//example of iwconfig ioctl function ============
//
                     // get wireless name ------
                     strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                     wrq.u.data.length = 255;
                     wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
                                                                                                                                                                            wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
                     ret = ioctl(socket_id, SIOCGIWNAME, &wrq);
                     if(ret != 0)
                     {
                                          printf("\nrtuser::error::get wireless name\n\n");
                                          goto rtuser_exit;
                     }
                     printf("\nrtuser[%s]:%s\n", name, wrq.u.name
/\!\!/
//example of iwpriv ioctl function =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  intstallaning of the control of the 
//
                     //WPAPSK, remove "set" string --
                     memset(data, 0x00, 255);
                     strcpy(data, "WPAPSK=11223344");
                     strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                     wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
                     wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
                     wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
                     ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
```



```
if(ret != 0)
{
     printf("\nrtuser::error::set wpapsk\n\n");
     goto rtuser_exit;
}
//set e2p, remove "e2p" string ------
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "80=1234");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
                                     Sileineline
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
     printf("\nrtuser::error::set eeprom\n\n");
     goto rtuser_exit;
}
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer)
{
                                                                       intsinia och allanditt.
     int addr, value, p
     // string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
     sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%02X]:%04X ", &p1, &addr, &value);
     printf("\nSet EEP[0x%02X]:0x%04X\n", addr, value);
}
//get e2p, remove "e2p" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
```



```
strcpy(data, "80");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
      printf("\nrtuser::error::get eeprom\n\n");
      goto rtuser_exit;
                                                       A CHINE II
}
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
      int addr, value, p1, p2;
      // string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
      sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%04X]:%dx%X ", &p1, &addr, &p2, &value);
      printf("\nGet EEP[0x%02X]:0x%04X\n", addr, value);
}
                                                                          And County 158 Daily
//set mac, remove "mac" string
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "2b4f=1");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
```



```
printf("\nrtuser::error::set mac register\n\n");
                        goto rtuser_exit;
}
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
                        int addr, value, p1;
                        sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%08X]:%08X ", &p1, &addr, &value);
                        printf("\nSet MAC[0x%08X]:0x%08X\n", addr, value);
}
//get mac, remove "mac" string
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "2b4f");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        intstallaning of the control of the 
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
                        printf("\nrtuser::error::get mac register\n\n");
                        goto rtuser_exit;
}
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
```



```
int addr, value, p1;
```

```
sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%08X]:%08X ", &p1, &addr, &value);
     printf("\nGet MAC[0x%08X]:0x%08X\n", addr, value);
}
//set bbp, remove "bbp" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "17=32");
                                      BURRINGIA
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
     printf("\nrtuser::error::set bbp register\n\n");
     goto rtuser_exit;
}
                                                             .de);
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
     int id, addr, value, p1;
     sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\nR\%02d[\%dx\%02X]:\%02X\n", \&id, \&p1, \&addr, \&value);
     printf("\nSet BBP R%02d[0x%02X]:0x%02X\n", id, addr, value);
}
```



```
//get bbp, remove "bbp" string
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "17");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
                                                                                                                                                                 Billingin
                     printf("\nrtuser::error::get bbp register\n\n");
                     goto rtuser_exit;
}
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
                     int id, addr, value, p1;
                                                                                                                                                    ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
                     // string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X
                     sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\nR%02d[%dx%02X]:%02X ", &id, &p1, &addr, &value);
                     printf("\nGet BBP R%02d[0x%02X]:0x%02X\n", id, addr, value);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     int state of the contract of t
}
//get statistics, remove "stat" string ---
memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
strcpy(data, "");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 0;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
```



```
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS, &wrq);
if(ret!=0)
{
      printf("\nrtuser::error::get statistics\n\n");
      goto rtuser_exit;
}
printf("\n============\n");
{
      int i;
      char *sp = wrq.u.data.pointer;
                                                     MOGINIA
      unsigned long *cp = (unsigned long *)&counter;
      for (i = 0; i < 13; i++)
             sp = strstr(sp, "=");
             sp = sp+2:
             sscanf(sp, "%ul", (unsigned int *)&cp[i])
      }
  printf("Tx success
                                             = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxSuccessTotal);
                                       = %u\n", (unsigned int)
  printf("Tx success without retry
                                                                       counter.TxSuccessWithoutRetry);
  printf("Tx success after retry
                                      = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxSuccessWithRetry);
  printf("Tx fail to Rcv ACK after retry
                                     = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxFailWithRetry);
  printf("RTS Success Rcv CTS
                                             = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RtsSuccess);
  printf("RTS Fail Rcv CTS
                                             = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RtsFail);
  printf("Rx success
                                                   = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxSuccess);
                                             = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxWithCRC);
  printf("Rx with CRC
  printf("Rx drop due to out of resource= %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxDropNoBuffer);
                                             = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxDuplicateFrame);
  printf("Rx duplicate frame
```



## Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide

```
printf("False CCA (one second)
                                                                                                                                                        = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.FalseCCA);
                                                                                                                                                                              = %d\n", ( signed int)counter.RssiA);
                             printf("RSSI-A
                             printf("RSSI-B (if available)
                                                                                                                                                        = %d\n", ( signed int)counter.RssiB);
                     }
#if 0
                      //set AP to do site survey, remove "set" string ------
                      memset(data, 0x00, 255);
                      strcpy(data, "SiteSurvey=1");
                      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                      wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
                      wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
                      wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
                      ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
#endif
                     //get AP's site survey, remove "get_site_survey" string
                      memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
                      strcpy(data, "");
                      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                      wrq.u.data.length = 4096;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         int state of the contract of t
                      wrq.u.data.pointer = data
                      wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
                      ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY, &wrq);
                      if(ret != 0)
                     {
                                           printf("\nrtuser::error::get site survey\n\n");
                                           goto rtuser_exit;
                     }
```



```
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
if(wrq.u.data.length > 0)
{
                                              i, apCount;
                       int
                       char *sp, *op;
                                              len = wrq.u.data.length;
                       int
                       op = sp = wrq.u.data.pointer;
                       sp = sp+1+8+8+35+19+8+1;
                       i = 0;
                       // santy check
                                              1. valid char data
                                              2. rest length is larger than per line length ==> (1+8+8+35+19+8+1)
                       while(*sp && ((len - (sp-op)) > (1+8+8+35+19+8)))
                       {
                                              //if(*sp++ == '\n')
                                                                      continue;
                                              //printf("\n\nAP Count: %d\n
                                               sscanf(sp, "%d", (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].channel);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        int state of the contract of t
                                               //printf("channel: %d\n", SiteSurvey[i].channel);
                                                 sp = strstr(sp, "-");
                                              sscanf(sp, "-%d", (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].rssi);
                                              //printf("rssi: -%d\n", SiteSurvey[i].rssi);
                                              sp = sp+8;
                                              strncpy((char *)&SiteSurvey[i].ssid, sp, 32);
                                               SiteSurvey[i].ssid[32] = '\0';
```



//printf("ssid: %s\n", SiteSurvey[i].ssid);

```
sp = sp + 35;
                     sscanf(sp, "%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x",
                                                               (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1],
                                                               (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3],
                                                               (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);
                    //printf("bssid: %02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x\n",
                    //
                                                               SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1],
                    //
                                                               SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3],
                                                                                                                                                                          DE HITTERIA
                    //
                                                               SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);
                    sp = sp + 19;
                     strncpy((char *)&SiteSurvey[i].security, sp, 8);
                     SiteSurvey[i].security[8] = '\0';
                    //printf("security: %s\n", SiteSurvey[i].security);
                     sp = sp + 8 + 1;
                     i = i+1;
}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     And Countain is a paint of the country of the count
apCount =
printf("\n%-4s%-8s%-8s%-35s%-20s%-8s\n",
                      "AP", "Channel", "RSSI", "SSID", "BSSID", "Security");
for(i = 0; i < apCount; i++)
{//4+8+8+35+20+8
                    printf("%-4d", i+1);
                    printf("%-8d", SiteSurvey[i].channel);
                    printf("-%-7d", SiteSurvey[i].rssi);
                    printf("%-35s", SiteSurvey[i].ssid);
```





```
printf("%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X ",
                                                                                                      SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1],
                                                                                                      SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3],
                                                                                                      SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);
                                                    printf("%-8s\n", SiteSurvey[i].security);
                            }
   }
    //get AP's mac table, remove "get_mac_table" string ----
    memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
    strcpy(data, "");
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{

printf("\nrt***
                            goto rtuser_exit;
   }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    interplated by the state of the
    printf(
                                                                                     Get Associated MAC Table =======");
    {
                            RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE
                                                                                                                                                      *mp;
                            int
                                                                            i;
                            mp = (RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE *)wrq.u.data.pointer;
                            printf("\n%-4s%-20s%-4s%-10s%-10s%-10s\n",
                                                    "AID", "MAC_Address", "PSM", "LastTime", "RxByte", "TxByte");
```



wrq.u.data.pointer = data;

ret = ioctl(socket\_id, RTPRIV\_IOCTL\_RADIUS\_DATA, &wrq);

wrq.u.data.flags = 0;

```
for(i = 0; i < mp -> Num; i++)
                                                                printf("%-4d", mp->Entry[i].Aid);
                                                                printf("%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X",
                                                                                                          mp->Entry[i].Addr[0], mp->Entry[i].Addr[1],
                                                                                                          mp->Entry[i].Addr[2], mp->Entry[i].Addr[3],
                                                                                                           mp->Entry[i].Addr[4], mp->Entry[i].Addr[5]);
                                                                printf("%-4d", mp->Entry[i].Psm);
                                                                printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.LastDataPacketTime);
                                                                printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.TotalRxByteCount);
                                                                printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.TotalTxByteCount);
                                                                                                                                                            Silaing
                                                                printf("\n");
                                          }
                                          printf("\n");
                     }
//set: raw data
//
                      RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA
                      RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY
//
                      RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE
II
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       intstelling of all on the contract of the cont
                      //set RADIUS Data
                      printf("\nrtuser::set radius data\n\n");
                      memset(data, 0x55, 100);
                      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                      wrq.u.data.length = 100;
```

161/198



```
if(ret != 0)
{
     printf("\nrtuser::error::set radius data\n\n");
     goto rtuser_exit;
}
//add WPA Key ------
printf("\nrtuser::add wpa key\n\n");
{
     NDIS_802_11_KEY
                             *vp;
                                       memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY));
     vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&data;
     vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
     memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6);
     vp->KeyIndex = 2;
     vp->KeyLength = 32;
     memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xAA, 32
     strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                                                                     intsinipally 150 mily
     wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
     wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
     wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
     ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY, &wrq);
     if(ret != 0)
     {
           printf("\nrtuser::error::add wpa key\n\n");
           goto rtuser_exit;
     }
```



//

```
//add PMKID_CACHE -----
                       printf("\nrtuser::add PMKID_CACHE\n\n");
                       {
                                               NDIS_802_11_KEY
                                                                                                                                               *vp;
                                               memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY));
                                               vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&data;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
                                               memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6);
                                               vp->KeyIndex = 2;
                                               vp->KeyLength = 32;
                                               memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xBB, 32);
                                               strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                                               wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KE
                                               wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
                                               wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
                                                ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE, &wrq);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   intsignatulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisentulisent
                                               if(ret != 0)
                                                                         printf("\nrtuser::error::add PMKID_CACHE\n\n");
                                                                        goto rtuser_exit;
                                               }
                       }
//set: raw data
                        RT_SET_APD_PID
```



#### RT\_SET\_DEL\_MAC\_ENTRY

```
//set APD_PID ------
printf("\nrtuser::set APD_PID\n\n");
memset(data, 0, 4);
data[0] = 12;
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 4;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_APD_PID;
                                                                                                                                                                  AB MOSIMBAN
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
                      printf("\nrtuser::error::set APD_PID\n\n");
                       goto rtuser_exit;
}
//set DEL_MAC_ENTRY ·
printf("\nrtuser::set DEL_MAC_ENTRY\n\n"):
memset(data, 0xdd, 6);
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              int state of the contract of t
wrq.u.data.length = 6;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
                      printf("\nrtuser::error::set DEL_MAC_ENTRY\n\n");
                      goto rtuser_exit;
}
```



```
//get: raw data
```

- // RT\_QUERY\_ATE\_TXDONE\_COUNT
- // RT\_QUERY\_SIGNAL\_CONTEXT

```
//get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT -----
printf("\nrtuser::get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT\n\n");
memset(data, 0, 4);
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 4;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = RT\_QUERY\_ATE\_TXDONE\_COUNT;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
                      printf("\nrtuser::error::get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT\n\n");
                      goto rtuser_exit;
}
printf("\nATE_TXDONE_COUNT:: %08lx\n\n", (unsigned long)*wrq.u.data.pointer);
//get SIGNAL_CONTEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            And Confidential Legisters of the Confidence of 
printf("\nrtuser::get SIGNAL_CONTEXT\n\n");
                       RT_SIGNAL_STRUC
                                                                                                                                        *sp;
                      memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC));
                      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
                      wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC);
                      wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
                      wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT;
```



```
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
      if(ret != 0)
      {
            printf("\nrtuser::error::get SIGNAL_CONTEXT\n\n");
            goto rtuser_exit;
      }
      sp = (RT_SIGNAL_STRUC *)wrq.u.data.pointer;
      printf("\n===== SIGNAL_CONTEXT =====\n\n");
      printf("Sequence
                          = 0x\%04x\n", sp->Sequence);
      printf("Mac.Addr
                         = \%02x:\%02x:\%02x:\%02x:\%02x:\%02x\n",
                         sp->MacAddr[0], sp->MacAddr[1],
                         sp->MacAddr[2], sp->MacAddr[3],
                         sp->MacAddr[4], sp->MacAddr[5]);
      printf("CurrAP.Addr = %02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x\n'
                         sp->CurrAPAddr[0], sp->CurrAPAddr[1]
                         sp->CurrAPAddr[2], sp->CurrAPAddr[3],
                         sp->CurrAPAddr[4], sp->CurrAPAddr[5]);
      printf("Sig
                         = %d\n\n", sp->Sig)
}
//SSID, remove "set" string
                                                                          intstandantisentitient
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "SSID=rtuser");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
```





```
printf("\nrtuser::error::set SSID\n\n");
        goto rtuser_exit;
    }
rtuser_exit:
    if (socket_id >= 0)
        close(socket_id);
    if(ret)
        return ret;
    else
}
```

Antelenand Senting



# **18 PORTING GUIDE**

This source code package can be use with Linux versions after RedHat Linux 7.3

## 18.1 Source code package file path and description

./Module/ap/ # ap specific ./Module/common/ # common use ./Module/include/ # header file ./Module/os/Linux/ # OS specific

./Module/tools/ # tool to convert firmware

./Module/ Makefile

RT2860AP.dat # initial profile stored in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/

## 18.2 Compile Flags

Add compile flags (CFLAGS) to Makefile to support specific driver codes.

-DDBG # turn on driver debug message
 -DRALINK\_ATE # turn on ATE functionality
 -DRALINK\_2860\_QA # turn on QA support, refer to Q&A.
 -DBIG\_ENDIAN # turn on BigEndian platform's code
 -DMBSS\_SUPPORT # turn on multiple BSSID support
 -DAGGREGATION\_SUPPORT # turn on packet aggregation support
 -DPIGGYBACK\_SUPPORT # turn on piggy back ack support

8. -DWDS\_SUPPORT # turn on WDS support
9. -DWMM\_SUPPORT # turn on WMM support
10. -DUAPSD\_AP\_SUPPORT # turn on WMM-PS wupport
11. -DAPCLI\_SUPPORT # turn on ApClient support
12. -DMAT\_SUPPORT # turn on ApClient's MAT support

13. -DIGMP\_SNOOP\_SUPPORT
14. -DWSC\_AP\_SUPPORT
15. -DLLTD\_SUPPORT
# turn on USC support
# turn on LLTD support

16. -DCONFIG\_5VT\_ENHANCE # turn on 5VT platform enhancement

## 18.3 Porting Note

- In single processor system, macro like NdisAllocateSpinLock, NdisReleaseSpinLock and NdisAcquireSpinLock in rtmp.h can be re-implement as semaphore lock to improve proformance.
- This module provide several interfaces for user layer process to communicate with module, like iwconfig/iwpriv or proprietary ioctl. You can remove interface-code you don't need to minimize code size.
- 3. In embedded system, it is preferred to modify the "NdisMoveMemory" routine in rtmp\_init.c as kernel's memcpy routine to enhance performance.
- 4. When performance can not reach to reasonable value, tuning DRAM timing(clock) maybe have some effort.
- 5. For embedded device application, add "PACKED" to data structure that is related to:
  - 5.1. Hardware MAC: PCI device, Little-Endian, 32-bit alignment
  - 5.2. 802.11 header Little-Endian



# 18.4 RT2800 Notes for Embedded Device Applications

- 1. PCI's byte order is Little-Endian.
- 2. 802.11's header is Little-Endian.
- 3. RT2800 is PCI based device:
  - 3.1. Bus Master
  - 3.2. DMA Based
  - 3.3. Physical Memory Access
  - 3.4. Non-Cacheable(Data-Cache)
  - 3.5. Effect to Descriptor and Data Buffer
- 4. Hardware is referred to Fixed Offset, no padding and apply PACKED to
  - 4.1. Data Structure
  - 4.2. 802.11 Header
- 5. Spinlock\_xxx:
  - 5.1. spin\_lock\_irqsave(&flags)
  - 5.2. spin\_unlock\_irqrestore(flags)
- 6. Big-Endian:
  - 6.1. Bit is Reverse relative to Little-Endian
  - 6.2. After data swap to fit data structure
  - 6.3. If reference only, needn't to write back
  - 6.4. If modified, need to write back
- 7. Security Setting:
  - 7.1. 1st: Set SSID
  - 7.2. 2nd: Set Pass-Parse
  - 7.3. 3rd: Set SSID to update capability information.
- 8. TxRate fixed at 11Mbps
  - 8.1. Check assoc.c on build association connection, data rate is fixed on each associated station.
  - 8.2. After data rate changed, station have to de-associate then re-associate to take in effect on rate change.
- 9. B/G Protection = ON:
  - 9.1. Would trigger CTS-To-Self mechanism
  - 9.2. Performance would downgrade around 25% to 33%
  - 9.3. Check below factors:
    - 9.3.1. Slot time is short or long?
    - 9.3.2. Short retry or long retry?
    - 9.3.3. SIF time's setting?
- 10. MCU not ready.
  - 10.1. Do delay loop to wait MCU ready.
- 11. Clear Beacon's Tx valid bit before setup Beacon frame on AP initial stage.
- 12. Default 8-bit to load firmware, depends on platform may change to 32-bit and/or have to do byte-swap.

Sit and/of flave to do



## 19 MAKE FILES

THE PATH PLACE HERE IS USED AS AN EXAMPLE AND IS FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

PLEASE MODIFY THE PATH TO MATCH TARGET SOURCE AND TOOL CHAINS BY FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS FROM VENDOR'S BSP.

#MODE STA or AP

 $RT28xx\_MODE = AP$ 

#TARTET = LINUX or UCOS

TARGET = LINUX

CHIPSET = 2860

#RT28xx\_DIR = home directory of RT2860 source code

RT28xx\_DIR = \$(shell pwd)

 $RTMP\_SRC\_DIR = (RT28xx\_DIR)/RT(CHIPSET)$ 

#PLATFORM = 5VT

PLATFORM = PC

#PLATFORM = STAR

#PLATFORM = IXP

#PLATFORM = INF\_TWINPASS

ifeq (\$(PLATFORM),5VT)

LINUX\_SRC = /root/CVS\_PROJECT/Gemtek\_5VT\_Ralink\_SDK-20070109/Linux-2.6.17.6-11n5

170/198

CROSS\_COMPILE = /opt/crosstool/uClibc/bin/arm-Linux-

endif

ifeq (\$(PLATFORM),STAR)

LINUX\_SRC = /opt/star/kernel/Linux-2.4.27-star

CROSS\_COMPILE = /opt/star/tools/arm-Linux/bin/arm-Linux-

endif

ifeq (\$(PLATFORM),PC)



## Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide

# Linux 2.6 #LINUX\_SRC = /lib/modules/\$(shell uname -r)/build # Linux 2.4 Change to your local setting LINUX\_SRC = /usr/src/Linux-2.4.27 CROSS\_COMPILE = endif ifeq (\$(PLATFORM),IXP) LINUX\_SRC = /project/stable/Gmtek/snapgear-uclibc/Linux-2.6.x CROSS\_COMPILE = arm-Linuxendif ifeq (\$(PLATFORM),INF\_TWINPASS) # Linux 2.6 #LINUX\_SRC = /lib/modules/\$(shell uname -r)/build # Linux 2.4 Change to your local setting LINUX\_SRC = /project/stable/twinpass/release/2.0.1/source/kernel/opensource/Linux-2.4.31/ CROSS\_COMPILE = mips-Linuxendif intelanding Chalife and Control of the Control of t export RT28xx\_DIR RT28xx\_MODE LINUX\_SRC CROSS\_COMPILE PLATFORM all: build\_tools \$(TARGET)

build\_tools:

make -C tools

\$(RT28xx\_DIR)/tools/bin2h



clean:

```
Ralink RT3883RT3662 Linux SoftAP Release Notes & User's Guide
UCOS:
   make -C os/ucos/ MODE=$(RT28xx_MODE)
   echo $(RT28xx_MODE)
LINUX:
ifneq (,$(findstring 2.4,$(LINUX_SRC)))
   cp -f os/Linux/Makefile.4 os/Linux/Makefile
   make -C os/Linux/
ifeq ($(RT28xx_MODE),AP)
   cp -f $(RT28xx_DIR)/os/Linux/rt2860ap.o /tftpboot
else
   cp -f $(RT28xx_DIR)/os/Linux/rt2860sta.o /tftpboot
endif
else
   cp -f os/Linux/Makefile.6 os/Linux/Makefile
   make -C $(LINUX_SRC) SUBDIRS=$(PWD)/os/Linux modules
ifeq ($(RT28xx_MODE),AP)
   cp -f $(RT28xx_DIR)/os/Linux/rt2860ap.ko /tftpboot
else
   cp -f $(RT28xx_DIR)/os/Linux/rt2860sta.ko /tftpboot
endif
                                                                   intsialanint com
endif
release
ifeq ($(TARGET), LINUX)
   make -C os/Linux -f Makefile.release release
endif
```





ifeq (\$(TARGET), LINUX)

ifneq (,\$(findstring 2.4,\$(LINUX\_SRC)))

cp -f os/Linux/Makefile.4 os/Linux/Makefile

else

cp -f os/Linux/Makefile.6 os/Linux/Makefile

endif

make -C os/Linux clean

rm -rf os/Linux/Makefile

endif

ifeq (\$(TARGET), UCOS)

endif

integralianis and comments of the comment of the co



# **20 MISCELLANEOUS**

## 20.1 Multiple BSSID

CCID

- Before turn on multiple BSSID, make sure the byte5 of MAC address in EEPROM is a multiple of 1/2/4/8 and reserve multiple MAC address when manufacturing. example, 00:0A:0B:0C:0D:04; 00:0A:0B:0C:0D:88.
- 2. When enable multiple BSSID function, the field 'BssidNum' shall larger than 1 and less than 8.
- 3. BssidNum can only be modified with editing configure file. When change the 'BssidNum' field, the driver must restart, and modify bridge\_setup file to group virtual interface. Others parameters can pass through iwpriv according to their interface.
- 4. The parameter that support **multiple BSSID** is listed as followed,

22ID	Key2Str	IEEE8021X
AuthMode	Key3Type	TxRate
EncrypType	кеузтуре	Anate
2.13.16.160	Key3Str	HideSSID
WPAPSK	Key4Type	PreAuth
DefaultKeyID	кеуттуре	Treatti
	Key4Str	WmmCapable
Key1Type	AccessPolicy	* Others are not supported.
Key1Str		
V2 <b>T</b>	AccessControlList	
Key2Type	NoForwarding	

- 5. Example of notation to represent multiple ssid's parameter:
  - BssidNum=4
- 4.) EncrypType=NONE;WEP;TKIP;AES

  6. The WDS's security policy must be the same as main BSSID and only support NONE, WEP, TKIP, and AES.

  7. MBSSID and WDS.
  There 64 security key table in MAC(RT2800).
  Entry 0: For reserved.
  Entry 1 59: For Associated STA and WDS link.
  Current driver defined WDS number to 4.

# 20.2 Concurrent A+G with two devices



Below table is brief example for two interface.

For example, Linux HotPlug system found new device would create one driver instance(create new space for driver image) for new device to hold private informations/momory consumed)

ınt	ormations(memor	y consume	ed).						
RT280	00 Interface Bring U	Jp Sequen	ce						
NIC#	Sequence	Normal	WDS(Virtual)						
			1	2	3	4			
Two	ifconfig ra0 up	ra0	wds0	wds1	wds2	wds3			
	ifconfig ra1 up	ra1	wds4	wds5	wds6	wds7			
NIC#	Sequence N	Normal	MBSSID WI			WDS(V	VDS(Virtual)		
			(Physical)			1	2	3	4
Two	ifconfig ra0 up	ra0	ra2	ra3	ra4	wds0	wds1	wds2	wds3
	ifconfig ra1 up	ra1	ra5	ra6	ra7	wds4	wds5	wds6	wds7

WDS IS A VIRTUAL INTERFACE WITHOUT IOCTL FUNCTIONALITY.

# 20.3 Site Survey

- 1. Site survey issue "iwpriv ra0 set SiteSurvey=1"
- 3. We can use system("iwpriv ra0 get\_site\_survey > /etc/site\_survey.dat") then it will write the site survey data to /etc/site\_survey.dat.

  C

  PisableOLBC=1 → Disable Co-Channel OLBC AP/STA Detection.

  ping Legacy BSS Condition (OLBC)

# 20.4 OLBC

DisableOLBC=1 → Disable Co-Channel OLBC AP/STA Detection.

DisableOLBC=0 → Enable Co-Channel OLBC AP/STA Detection.

Overlapping Legacy BSS Condition (OLBC)

BGProtection DisableOLBC

	1 (Disable)	0 (Enable)			
AUTO	Condition to Turn ON CTS-To-Self Protection				
	Only Associated 11B Client(STA).	Associated 11B Client(STA)			
		Co-Channel with 11B only mode			
		Other 11B's AP			
		11B's STA that associated to Other 11B's			
		AP			
ON	CTS-To-Self Protection Always	CTS-To-Self Protection Always ON			
	ON				
OFF	No CTS-To-Self Protection	No CTS-To-Self Protection			

#### Note:

- 1. BGProtection only has CTS-To-Self.
- 2. If the condition of RTS-CTS Threshold be triggerred then RTS-CTS Protection will turn on, no matter what setting of BGProtection.

# Example 1:

#### Assume:

- a. RTS Threshold = 500 Bytes.
- b. Length of Data Packet = 600 bytes

#### Result:

- a. Packet#1 → RTS
  - a. Packet#2 ← CTS
  - b. Packet#3 → Data Packet#1 (500 Bytes)
  - c. Packet#4 ← Ack
  - d. Packet#5 → Data Packet#2 (100 Bytes)
  - e. Packet#6 ← Ack

# Example 2:

#### Assume:

- a. RTS Threshold = 500 Bytes.
- b. Length of Data Packet = 490 bytes

# Result:

- a. Packet#1 → Data Packet#1 (490 Bytes)
- b. Packet#2 ← Ack
- 3. For OLBC, please refer to section 2.21 of "WiFi-802\_11g-TestPlan\_V2\_2.pdf".

# 20.5 Tx Power



RT2800 Tx Power Cross Reference					
EEPROM	RF[R3], Tx1	RF[R4], Tx2	Description		
0x00 = 0	0x00 = 0	0x00 = 0			
0x01 = 1	0x01 = 1	0x01 = 1			
0x02 = 2	0x02 = 2	0x02 = 2			
0x03 = 3	0x03 = 3	0x03 = 3			
0x04 = 4	0x04 = 4	0x04 = 4			
0x05 = 5	0x05 = 5	0x05 = 5			
0x06 = 6	0x06 = 6	0x06 = 6			
0x07 = 6	0x07 = 6	0x07 = 6			
0x08 = 8	0x08 = 8	0x08 = 8			
0x09 = 9	0x09 = 9	0x09 = 9			
0x0A = 10	0x0A = 10	0x0A = 10			
0x0B = 11	0x0B = 11	0x0B = 11			
0x0C = 12	0x0C = 12	0x0C = 12			
0x0D = 13	0x0D = 13	0x0D = 13			
0x0E = 14	0x0E = 14	0x0E = 14			
0x0F = 15	0x0F = 15	0x0F = 15	In normal BBP range		
0x10 = 16	0x10 = 16	0x10 = 16	Per Step = 1 = 0.5dB		
0x11 = 17	0x11 = 17	0x11 = 17			
0x12 = 18	0x12 = 18	0x12 = 18			
0x13 = 19	0x13 = 19	0x13 = 19			
0x14 = 20	0x14 = 20	0x14 = 20			
0x15 = 21	0x15 = 21	0x15 = 21			
0x16 = 22	0x16 = 22	0x16 = 22			
0x17 = 23	0x17 = 23	0x17 = 23			
0x18 = 24	0x18 = 24	0x18 = 24			
0x19 = 25	0x19 = 25	0x19 <b>= 2</b> 5			
0x1A = 26	0x1A = 26	0x1A = 26			
0x1B = 27	0x1B = 27	0x1B = 27			
0x1C = 28	0x1C = 28	0x1C = 28			
0x1D = 29	0x1D = 29	0x1D = 29			
0x1E = 30	0x1E = 30	0x1E = 30			
0x1F = 31	0x1F = 31	0x1F = 31			

TxPower=value

parameter :: TxPower

# Value

(1 unit is mean 0.5dbm, -2 is mean 1dbm reduce, -24 is mean 12 dbm reduce)

100 ~ 90 use value in E2PROM as default

90 ~ 60 default value -2

60 ~ 30 default value -6

30 ~ 15 default value -12

15 ~ 9default value -18

9~0 default value -24

Note:

intstantaninsenint



- 1. Range: 1 ~ 100 (unit in percentage)
- 2. This value restricted by HW characteristic.

TxPower				
perd	entage			
100	~ 90	Default value from E2PROM		
90	~ 60	default value -2	-1dB	
60	~ 30	default value -6	-3dB	
30	~ 15	default value -12	-6dB	
15	~ 9	default value -18	-9dB	
9	~ 0	default value -24	-12dB	

#### 20.6 Auto Channel Selection

#### 20.6.1 Rules

- RT2800AP driver will traverse all supported channels when system bootup.
- Driver will stay 0.5 sec in each channel and collect necessary information Max RSSI.
- Driver implements a dirty rate for each channel to qualify which channel is suitable for selecting.
- If the Max RSSI is not equal to zero, the channel's dirty rate will plus 10.
- The upper and the lower 4 channel's dirty rate will plus one.

#### Finally,

- RULE 1. pick up a good channel that no one used (dirtyness=0)
- RULE 2. if not available, then co-use a channel that's no interference (dirtyness=10)
- RULE 3. if not available, then co-use a channel that has minimum interference (dirtyness=11,12)
- RULE 4. still not available, pick up the first channel

When AP scan through each channel (stay 0.5 sec) upon bootup. It'll maintain a max\_rx\_rssi for each channel, which value is actually acquired from each correctly received BEACON frames.

max\_rx\_rssi[ch] is used ony when this AP can't find a 100% clean channel (no neighbor AP within 5 channel apart) and there're more than 1 equal-dirty channels to choose from. In this case, this AP would choose the channel with smallest max\_rx\_rssi[ch] because this means the neighbor AP is more far away than the one in other channel.

The fundamental problem is -

Auto Channel Selection function decide channel dirtyness solely base on correcty received 802.11 BEACONs. All other signal/frame are not used (or not able to use) as an indication.



# 20.6.2 Practice

- 1. In the shielding room, the client can see 4 out side APs with very low power level. Channel\_2 -91dB, Channel\_3 -92dB, Channel\_4 -91dB, Channel\_6 -91dB. Set the channel to Auto and power on 5 times, the RT2800AP goes to CH 1,1,1,1,1.
- → If there are several outside APs and the signal are too weak and are actually invisible (no CRC-ok BEACON seen) at least during the RT2800AP power-on period (e.g. theRSSI is -91dB). Therefore all 11 channels(assume country region is FCC) are clean, thus RT2800AP just pickup the first clean channel which is channel 1.
  - 2. In the shielding room, set one AP to Channel\_1, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 6, 6, 6, 6, 6.
    - → Now channel 1 is occupied, so does channel 2,3,4,5 become a little dirty (to avoid interference from AP\_Channel\_1), channel 6 is chosen because it's the first clean channel.
  - 3. As item 2, now add another AP to Channel\_6, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 11, 11, 11, 11.
    - → Then channel 6 also occupied, and channel 2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10 all dirty. Channel 11 is a correct decision.
  - 4. As item 3, now add another AP to Channel\_11, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 1, 6, 6, 6, 6.
    - → Now channel 11 is occupied, and no clean channel at all. RT2800AP decide to co-channel with other AP, but prefer that co-channel AP to be as far away as possible so it may choose channel 1, 6, or 11 depending which co-channel AP has smallest RSSI.
    - → Since all devices stay in shielding room, the RSSI may be very close. This explains why RT2800AP sometimes choose channel 1, sometimes choose channel 6. You can check the distance of each AP to confirm that AP\_Channel\_1 and AP\_Channel\_6 is about the same distance to RT2800AP, while AP\_Channel\_11 is closer.
  - 5. Add 16M(Tx+Rx) traffic to AP in Channel\_6, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 1, 6, 6, 1, 6.
    - Since RT2800AP only count max\_rx\_rssi[ch] from correctly received BEACON.

      The extra traffic load won't affect the election result. RT2800AP still picks up
      eiher Channel 1 or Channel 6 depends on the max\_rx\_rssi.

Maybe this algorithm is not perfect. But think about that data traffic is bursty by nature. So put weighing on this 0.5sec bootup-time traffic doesn't mean that much. AP\_Channel\_1 and AP\_Channel\_11 still may generate heavy loading later on.

As for

- a. Channel 2,3,4,5, will interfere both AP\_Channel\_1 and AP\_Channel\_6, and
- b. Channel 7,8,9,10 will intefere both AP\_Channel\_6 and AP\_Channel\_11.

So why picking up channel 3 or 8 is not a good choice.



#### 20.7 The Difference of WPA1 and WPA2

#### 20.7.1 WPA1

#### 20.7.1.1 WI-FI WPA

Refer to "Wi-Fi 802.11g Interoperability Test Plan Version 2.4, Page 7":

"The WPA protocol is defined by Wi-Fi document 'WPA for 802.11 Specification – Version 2.0, April 29, 2003'. The WPA Specification captures those clauses of the <u>IEEE 802.11i Draft 3.0</u> that define Wi-Fi Protected Access."

## 20.7.1.2 IEEE 802.11I/D3.0 WPA

- 1. Pairwise key would be installed after 4-way handshake.
- 2. Group key would be installed before 2-way handshake.
- 3. Refer to "P802.11i/D3.0, November 2002, Page 80, Section 8.4.5 MPDU filtering, Figure 45—Sequence of Filtering-related Events" for detail information.

#### **20.7.1.3 WPA1 PRACTICE**

```
*RT2800*<7>AUTH_RSP-Rcv AUTH seq#1,Alg=0,Status=0 from 00:0c:43:26:61:25 to JF(ra0)
```

\*RT2800\*<7>MacTableInsertEntry -IF(ra0) allocate entry #1, Total=1

\*RT2800\*<7>AUTH\_RSP - IF(0) Send AUTH response (SUCCESS).

\*RT2800\*<7>ASSOC - receive ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25

\*RT2800\*<7>AssignAid (AID=1)

\*RT2800\*<7>BuildAssoc-IF(0):AuthMode=4,WepStatus=6,GroupWepStatus=6,WpaState=7,AGGRE=1,PiggyBack=1,APSD=0

\*RT2800\*<7>LOG#6 00:0c:43:26:61:25 successfully associated

\*RT2800\*<7>Init entry init retry timer

\*RT2800\*<7>assign AID=1 to 00:0c:43:26:61:25, MaxSupportedRate=54Mbps, CurrTxRate=54Mbps

\*RT2800\*<7>RSNIE\_Len=0x16,pEntry->RSNIE\_Len=22,pEntry->PrivacyFilter=1

\*RT2800\*<7>ASSOC - Send ASSOC response (Status=0) from IF(ra0)...

WpaEAPOLStartAction ====>>

==>WPAStart4WayHS

STA from 00:0c:43:26:61:25

PMK = 99:61:62:c4-86:a8:8d:bf

pEntry->AuthMode == Ndis802\_11AuthModeWPA/WPAPSK

WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0)

intsignal Octable



<== WPAStart4WayHS:pEntry->WpaState=8, FrameLen=113 Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0 WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3) WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===> PeerPairMsg2Action ===> PTK-ed 32 1f e3 2a 6f c4 e9 ANonce1-d5 1c 3c 54 7b 91 cb fd ANonce2-dc 39 f1 bc cc 2 5e 77 MIC VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!! RSN\_IE VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!! BIRRINGIA RTMPToWirelessSta: ETHTYPE = 88 8e FrameLen = 137! WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0) Send Msg3 and setup timeout timer Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0 WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)

WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>

WpaEAPOL Peer Pair Msg4 Action ===>

MIC valid in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!!

WPA1(PairwiseKey) = 63:c5:5d:75-7e:8c:b6:08

WPA1(RxMic) = fc:7a:1c:5f-95:72:62:e2

WPA1(TxMic) = 83:35:1f:67-54:fe:a5:67

\*RT2800\*<7>AsicAddPairwiseKeyEntry: #1 Alg=AES mac=00:0c:43:26:61:25 key=63-c5-5d-..

IF(ra0) WPA Group Key ID = 1

c 37 cf 69 cd 7c 85 49

83 f9 e2 2c ad a8 cc e7

f0 7 d2 b9 62 9a bd 3e

e9 b5 c0 a2 1 f9 d6 17

\*RT2800\*<7>AsicAddSharedKeyEntry(BssIndex=0): AES key #1

\*RT2800\*<7> Key =0c:37:cf:69:cd:7c:85:49:83:f9:e2:2c:ad:a8:cc:e7:

\*RT2800\*<7> Rx MIC Key = e9:b5:c0:a2:01:f9:d6:17: intelligation of the state of t



\*RT2800\*<7> Tx MIC Key = f0:07:d2:b9:62:9a:bd:3e:

<== IF(ra0) WPAHardTransmit - FrameLen = 137

WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0)

IF(ra0) recv WpaEAPOL Peer PAIR Msg4 Action and send GROUP Msg1

Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0

WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)

WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>

PeerGroupMsg2Action ===> from MAC(00:0c:43:26:61:25)

Replay Counter VALID in Msg 2 of GROUP 2-way handshake!!!

MIC Valid in Msg 2 of GROUP 2-way handshake.

===> AP SETKEYS DONE - (ra0) WPA1, AuthMode=4, WepStatus=6

# 20.7.2 WPA2

#### 20.7.2.1 WI-FI WPA2

Wi-Fi 802.11 WPA2 Interoperability Test Plan Version 2.4.2, Page 7

"The WPA2 protocol is based upon the IEEE 802.11i specification."

## 20.7.2.2 IEEE 802.11I WPA

- 1. Group key would be installed after AP received message 2 before send message 3.
- 2. Pairwise key would be installed after AP received message 4.
- 3. Refer to "IEEE Std 802.11i-2004, Page 87, Section 8.5.3.3 4-Way Handshake Message 3" for detail information.

#### 20.7.2.3 WPA2 PRACTICE

\*RT2800\*<7>ASSOC - receive DIS-ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25

\*RT2800\*<7>AUTH\_RSP-Rcv AUTH seq#1,Alg=0,Status=0 from 00:0c:43:26:61:25 to IF(ra0)

\*RT2800\*<7>MacTableInsertEntry -IF(ra0) allocate entry #1, Total= 1

\*RT2800\*<7>AUTH RSP - IF(0) Send AUTH response (SUCCESS)...

\*RT2800\*<7>ASSOC - receive ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25

\*RT2800\*<7>AssignAid (AID=1)

\*RT2800\*<7>BuildAssoc-IF(0):AuthMode=7,WepStatus=6,GroupWepStatus=6,WpaState=7,AGGRE=1,PiggyBack=1,APSD=0

182/198



\*RT2800\*<7>LOG#8 00:0c:43:26:61:25 successfully associated

\*RT2800\*<7>Init entry init retry timer

\*RT2800\*<7>assign AID=1 to 00:0c:43:26:61:25, MaxSupportedRate=54Mbps, CurrTxRate=54Mbps

\*RT2800\*<7>RSNIE\_Len=0x14,pEntry->RSNIE\_Len=20,pEntry->PrivacyFilter=1

\*RT2800\*<7>ASSOC - Send ASSOC response (Status=0) from IF(ra0)...

WpaEAPOLStartAction ====>>

==>WPAStart4WayHS

STA from 00:0c:43:26:61:25

PMK = 99:61:62:c4-86:a8:8d:bf

pEntry->AuthMode == Ndis802\_11AuthModeWPA2/WPA2PSK

WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0)

<== WPAStart4WayHS:pEntry->WpaState=8, FrameLen=113

Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0

WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)

WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>

PeerPairMsg2Action ===>

PTK-20 75 9f 5c 42 ac 7 cd

ANonce1-15 5c 19 72 8e 78 74 3

ANonce2-5a 7f c2 ef 86 c8 ee 6c

MIC VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!!

RSN\_IE VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!!

WPA2 Group Key ID = 1

G\_Key: c 37 cf 69 cd 7c 85 49

83 f9 e2 2c ad a8 cc e7

TX Mic:f0 7 d2 b9 62 9a bd 3e

RX Mic:e9 b5 c0 a2 1 f9 d6 17

\*RT2800\*<7>AsicAddSharedKeyEntry(BssIndex=0): AES key #1

Key =0c:37:cf:69:cd:7c:85:49:83:f9:e2:2c:ad:a8:cc:e7: \*RT2800\*<7>

\*RT2800\*<7> Rx MIC Key = e9:b5:c0:a2:01:f9:d6:17:



\*RT2800\*<7> Tx MIC Key = f0:07:d2:b9:62:9a:bd:3e:

RTMPToWirelessSta: ETHTYPE = 88 8e FrameLen = 169!

WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0)

#### Send Msg3 and setup timeout timer

Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0

WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)

WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>

Wpa2PeerPairMsg4Action ===> from MAC:00:0c:43:26:61:25

Replay Counter VALID in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!

MIC Valid in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!!

\*RT2800\*<7>AsicAddPairwiseKeyEntry: #1 Alg=AES mac=00:0c:43:26:61:25 key=df-53-f5-..

===> AP SETKEYS DONE (ra0) - WPA2, AuthMode=7, WepStatus=6

### 20.8 SNMP MIBs

20.8.1 RT61AP Supported v.s. IEEE802dot11-MIB

IEEE802dot11-MIB	Access	Suppo	OID	RT61AP.d	
		rt		at	
ieee802dot11					
dot11smt		- , (1)			
dot11StationConfigTable	not-accessi ble				
dot11StationConfigEntry	not-accessi ble				
dot11StationID	read-write	Υ	OID_802_3_CURRENT_ADDRESS	N	
dot11MediumOccupancyLimit	read-write	N		N	
dot11CFPollable	read-only	N		N	
dot11CFPPeriod	read-write	N		N	
dot11CFPMaxDuration	read-write	N		N	
dot11AuthenticationResponseTi meOut	read-write	N		N	A COM
dot11PrivacyOptionImplemente d	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_PRIVACYOPTIONIMPLE MENTED	N	doille
dot11PowerManagementMode	read-write	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_POWERMANAGEMENT MODE	N	III
dot11DesiredSSID	read-write	N		N	
dot11DesiredBSSType	read-write	N			9
dot11OperationalRateSet	read-write	N		N	
dot11BeaconPeriod	read-write	N	48*	N	
dot11DTIMPeriod	read-write	N	45	N	
dot11AssociationResponseTime Out	read-write	N	in con	N	
dot11DisassociateReason	read-only	N		N	
dot11DisassociateStation	read-only	N		N	



dot11Dequithentit-D	mond circles	N		N	
dot11DeauthenticateReason	read-only	N		N	
dot11DeauthenticateStation	read-only	N		N	
dot11AuthenticateFailStatus	read-only	N		N	
dot11AuthenticateFailStation	read-only	N		N	
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsT able	not-accessi ble	-		-	
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsE	not-accessi	_		_	
ntry	ble				
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsI	not-accessi	Υ		N	
ndex	ble				
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithm	read-only	Υ		N	
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsE nable	read-write	Υ		N	
dot11WEPDefaultKeysTable	not-accessi	-		-	
det11MCDDefective.eFeature	ble	-			
dot11WEPDefaultKeysEntry	not-accessi ble	-		-	
dot11WEPDefaultKeyIndex	not-accessi	Υ		N	
,	ble		<b>.</b>		
dot11WEPDefaultKeyValue	read-write	Υ	OID 802 11 WEPDEFAULTKEYVALUE	Υ	
dot11WEPKeyMappingsTable	not-accessi ble	-		-	
dot11WEPKeyMappingsEntry	not-accessi	_		_	
dottive Reymappingsentry	ble				
dot11WEPKeyMappingIndex	not-accessi ble	N	Cili	N	
dot11WEPKeyMappingAddress	read-create	N		N	
dot11WEPKeyMappingWEPOn	read-create	N		N	
dot11WEPKeyMappingValue	read-create	Ν.		N	
dot11WEPKeyMappingStatus	read-create	N		N	
dot11PrivacyTable	not-accessi				
ŕ	ble 🔥				
dot11PrivacyEntry	not-accessi ble				
dot11PrivacyInvoked	read-write	Υ		N	
dot11WEPDefaultKeyID	read-write	Υ	OID 802 11 WEPDEFAULTKEYID	Υ	
dot11WEPKeyMappingLength	read-write	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_WEPKEYMAPPINGLEN GTH	N	
dot11ExcludeUnencrypted	read-write	N		N	Addit Com
dot11WEPICVErrorCount	read-only	N		N	c Oliv
dot11WEPExcludedCount	read-only	N		N	
dot11SMTnotification	-	-			
dot11Disassociate	-	N		N	
dot11Deauthenticate	-	N		N	9.11
dot11AuthenticateFail	-	N		N	
dot11mac					8
dot11OperationTable	not-accessi ble	-		100	
dot11OperationEntry	not-accessi	-		8	
	ble		at a large	No.	
dot11MACAddress	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_MAC_ADDRESS	N	
dot11RTSThreshold	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_RTS_THRESHOLD	Υ	
dot11ShortRetryLimit	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_SHORTRETRYLIMIT	N	



dot11LongRetryLimit	read-write	Υ	OID 802 11 LONGRETRYLIMIT	N	]
dot11FragmentationThreshold	read-write	Y	OID_802_11_FRAGMENTATION_THRES	Y	
dottirragmentationniiesnoid	Teau-write	'	HOLD	'	
dot11MaxTransmitMSDULifetim e	read-write	N		N	
dot11MaxReceiveLifetime	read-write	N		N	
dot11ManufacturerID	read-only	Y	RT OID 802 11 MANUFACTUREID	N	
	,	Y	RT OID 802 11 PRODUCTID	N	
dot11ProductID	read-only		RI_OID_802_II_PRODUCTID	IN	
dot11CountersTable	not-accessi ble	-			
dot11CountersEntry	not-accessi ble	-			
dot11TransmittedFragmentCoun t	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11MulticastTransmittedFram eCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11FailedCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11RetryCount	read-only	Y	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
•	read-only	Y		N	
dot11MultipleRetryCount	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		OID_802_11_STATISTICS		
dot11FrameDuplicateCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11RTSSuccessCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11RTSFailureCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11ACKFailureCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11ReceivedFragmentCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11MulticastReceivedFrameC	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
ount			OLO COL A CTATISTICS		
dot11FCSErrorCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N	
dot11TransmittedFrameCount	read-only	N		N	
dot11WEPUndecryptableCount	read-only	N		N	
dot11GroupAddressesTable	not-accessi ble			-	
dot11GroupAddressesEntry	not-accessi ble			-	
dot11GroupAddressesIndex	not-accessi ble	N		N	
dot11Address	read-create	N		N	
dot11GroupAddressesStatus	read-create	N		N	
dot11res					_
dot11resAttribute					
dot11ResourceTypelDName	read-only	-			c Or
dot11ResourceInfoTable	not-accessi ble	-			Stait Com
dot11ResourceInfoEntry	not-accessi	-			
	ble				
dot11manufacturerOUI	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREROUI	N	0,
dot11manufacturerName	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTURERNAM E	(b) (c	8
dot11manufacturerProductNam e	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_DEVICE_NAME	N	
dot11manufacturerProductVersi	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_VERSION_INFO	N	
dot11phy			40		
dot11PhyOperationTable	not-accessi	-			
,	ble		W.		
		1	<u> </u>	i .	j



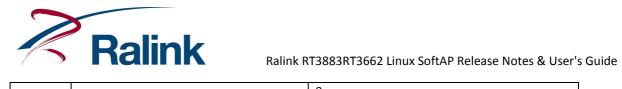
			Γ	1	İ
dot11PhyOperationEntry	not-accessi ble	-			
dot11PHYType	read-only	Υ	RT OID 802 11 PHY MODE	N	
dot11CurrentRegDomain	read-write	Y	W-010-002-11-1 W-W-05-	Y	
dot11TempType	read-only	N		N	
dot11PhyAntennaTable	not-accessi	-			
,	ble				
dot11PhyAntennaEntry	not-accessi	-			
,	ble				
dot11CurrentTxAntenna	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N	
dot11DiversitySupport	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N	
dot11CurrentRxAntenna	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N	
dot11PhyTxPowerTable	not-accessi	-			
	ble				
dot11PhyTxPowerEntry	not-accessi	-			
	ble				
dot11NumberSupportedPowerL	read-only	N		N	
evels					
dot11TxPowerLevel1	read-only	N	<u> </u>	N	
dot11TxPowerLevel2	read-only	N		N	
dot11TxPowerLevel3	read-only	N		N	
dot11TxPowerLevel4	read-only	N		N	
dot11TxPowerLevel5	read-only	N		N	
dot11TxPowerLevel6	read-only	N		N	
dot11TxPowerLevel7	read-only	N		N	
dot11TxPowerLevel8	read-only	N		N	
dot11CurrentTxPowerLevel	read-write	N		N	
dot11PhyFHSSTable	not-accessi	-			
	ble				
dot11PhyFHSSEntry	not-accessi	-//			
	ble				
dot11HopTime	read-only	N		N	
dot11CurrentChannelNumber	read-write	N		N	
dot11MaxDwellTime	read-only	N		N	
dot11CurrentDwellTime	read-write	N		N	
dot11CurrentSet	read-write	N		N	
dot11CurrentPattern	read-write	N		N	
dot11CurrentIndex	read-write	N		N	dain com
dot11PhyDSSSTable	not-accessi	-			
	ble				400
dot11PhyDSSSEntry	not-accessi	-			
	ble		212 222 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 24 2		
dot11CurrentChannel	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_CURRENTCHANNEL	Υ	34
dot11CCAModeSupported	read-only	N		N	
dot11CurrentCCAMode	read-write	N		N	
dot11EDThreshold	read-write	N		N	
dot11PhyIRTable	not-accessi	-		2 72	
d-+44.Db-JD5-sh	ble				
dot11PhyIREntry	not-accessi	-	454	De	
d=+11CCA\A(=+=	ble	NI.	101-01	NI NI	
dot11CCAWatchdogTimerMax	read-write	N	7,60	N	
dot11CCAWatchdogCountMax	read-write	N		N	
dot11CCAWatchdogTimerMin	read-write	N		N	



dot11CCAWatchdogCountMin	read-write	N		N
dot11RegDomainsSupportedTab	not-accessi	_		
le	ble			
dot11RegDomainsSupportEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11RegDomainsSupportIndex	not-accessi	Υ		N
dot11RegDomainsSupportValue	read-only	Υ		N
dot11AntennasListTable	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11AntennasListEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11AntennaListIndex	not-accessi ble	Υ		N
dot11SupportedTxAntenna	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N
dot11SupportedRxAntenna	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N
dot11DiversitySelectionRx	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N
dot11SupportedDataRatesTxTab	not-accessi	-		
le	ble			
dot11SupportedDataRatesTxEnt	not-accessi	-		
ry	ble			
dot11SupportedDataRatesTxInd	not-accessi	Υ		N
ex	ble			
dot11SupportedDataRatesTxValue	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES	N
dot11SupportedDataRatesRxTab le	not-accessi ble	-	100	
dot11SupportedDataRatesRxEnt ry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11SupportedDataRatesRxInd ex	not-accessi ble	Y	OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES	
dot11SupportedDataRatesRxVal	read-only	Y		
dot11PhyOFDMTable	not-accessi ble	_		
dot11PhyOFDMEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11CurrentFrequency	read-write	N	OID_802_11_CURRENTCHANNEL	Υ
dot11TIThreshold	read-write	N		N
dot11FrequencyBandsSupported	read-only	N		N

# 20.8.2 RALINK OID for SNMP MIB

RALINK OI	ID for SNMP	
Value	Name	Structure
0x010B	OID_802_11_NUMBER_OF_ANTENNAS	USHORT numant;
0x010C	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	USHORT whichant;
0x010D	OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	USHORT whichant;
0x050C	RT_OID_802_11_PHY_MODE	ULONG linfo;
0x050E	OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES	typedef UCHAR
		NDIS_802_11_RATES[NDIS_802_11_LENGTH_
		RATES];
		#define NDIS_802_11_LENGTH_RATES



S   Ox0514   OID_802_11_RTS_THRESHOLD   ULONG   linfo;	
0x0515     OID_802_11_FRAGMENTATION_THRESH OLONG     ULONG linfo;       0x0607     RT_OID_DEVICE_NAME     char name[128];       0x0608     RT_OID_VERSION_INFO     typedef struct PACKED_RT_VERSION_INFO{         UCHAR DriverVersionW;         UCHAR DriverVersionX;         UCHAR DriverVersionY;         UCHAR DriverVersionY;         UCHAR DriverVersionZ;         UINT DriverBuildYear;	
0x0607       RT_OID_DEVICE_NAME       char name[128];         0x0608       RT_OID_VERSION_INFO       typedef struct PACKED _RT_VERSION_INFO{         UCHAR       DriverVersionW;         UCHAR       DriverVersionX;         UCHAR       DriverVersionY;         UCHAR       DriverVersionZ;         UINT       DriverBuildYear;	
0x0608 RT_OID_VERSION_INFO  typedef struct PACKED_RT_VERSION_INFO{	
UCHAR DriverVersionW; UCHAR DriverVersionX; UCHAR DriverVersionY; UCHAR DriverVersionZ; UCHAR DriverBuildYear;	
UCHAR DriverVersionX; UCHAR DriverVersionY; UCHAR DriverVersionZ; UINT DriverBuildYear;	
UCHAR DriverVersionY; UCHAR DriverVersionZ; UINT DriverBuildYear;	
UCHAR DriverVersionZ; UINT DriverBuildYear;	
UINT DriverBuildYear;	
TOTAL TOTAL TOTAL DITIES DUTINING THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY	
UINT DriverBuildDay;	
} RT_VERSION_INFO, *PRT_VERSION_INFO;	
0x060A OID_802_3_CURRENT_ADDRESS char addr[128];	
0x060E OID_802_11_STATISTICS typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_STATISTICS	
[	
ULONG Length; // Length of	
structure	
ULONG TransmittedFragmentCount;	
ULONG	
MulticastTransmittedFrameCount;	
ULONG FailedCount;	
ULONG RetryCount;	
ULONG MultipleRetryCount;	
ULONG RTSSuccessCount;	
ULONG RTSFailureCount;	
ULONG ACKFailureCount; ULONG FrameDuplicateCount;	
ULONG FrameDuplicateCount; ULONG ReceivedFragmentCount;	
ULONG MulticastReceivedFrameCount	
ULONG FCSErrorCount;	,
NDIS_802_11_STATISTICS,	
PNDIS 802 11 STATISTICS;	
0x0700 RT OID 802 11 MANUFACTUREROUI char oui[128];	
0x0701 RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTURERNAME char name[128];	
0x0702 RT_OID_802_11_RESOURCETYPEIDNAM char name[128];	A COUNTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PA
0x0703 RT_OID_802_11_PRIVACYOPTIONIMPLE ULONG linfo;	
MENTED MENTED	4.50
0x0704 RT_OID_802_11_POWERMANAGEMENT ULONG linfo;	
MODE Storage Minute Storage Minute Minute Mode	
0x0705 OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYVALUE typedef struct _DefaultKeyldxValue	400
typeder strace_behavior	
UCHAR Keyldx;	
UCHAR Value[16];	
}DefaultKeyldxValue;	
0x0706 OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYID UCHAR keyid;	
0x0707 RT_OID_802_11_WEPKEYMAPPINGLENG UCHAR len;	
TH TH	
0x0708 OID_802_11_SHORTRETRYLIMIT ULONG linfo;	
0x0709 OID_802_11_LONGRETRYLIMIT ULONG linfo;	





0x0710	RT_OID_802_11_PRODUCTID	char id[128];
0x0711	RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREID	char id[128];
0x0712	OID_802_11_CURRENTCHANNEL	UCHAR channel
0x0713	RT_OID_802_11_MAC_ADDRESS	char macaddress[128]

Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin Ralin intstelle of all seguints



# 21 Q&A

1. Why WPAPSK can not work?

Ans:

- i. Please make sure the parameter "DefaultKeyID" is set to 2 in configuration file.
- 2. How to switch driver to operate in A band?

Ans:

- i. Make sure RFIC support A band.
- ii. Check parameter "WirelessMode" is set to support A band.
- iii. Channel set to 36, 40.....
- 3. When I set channel as 1, but it will appear in channel 3. Why?

Ans:

- i. Make sure the channel is match with CountryRegion or CountryRegionABand.
- 4. How can I know the version of package?

Ans:

- i. can see the definition of DRIVER\_VERSION in rt\_config.h.
- ii. use command "iwpriv ra0 set DriverVersion=0", it will export to debug console.
- 5. Linux SoftAP Driver does not support antenna diversity.

If the setting in EEPROM turns on antenna diversity, you can set "TxAntenna" in config file as 1(Antenna A) or 2(Antenna B) to fix antenna.

6. **FixedTxMode**=[1, 2] denotes setting Tx mode to [CCK, OFDM] respectively.

Applied with HT\_MCS, FixedTxMode can be used to fix Tx rate in legacy mode manually:

- 1) FixedTxMode = 1, HT\_MCS = 0 ~ 11 set to the CCK Tx rate, other HT\_MCS values will be taken the same as max. CCK rate, ie: (MCS=11)
- 2) FixedTxMode = 2, HT\_MCS = 0 ~ 7 set to the OFDM Tx rate, other HT\_MCS values will be taken the same as max. OFDM rate, ie: (MCS=7)
- 3) Other values of FixedTxMode will prevent this parameter from working. (not used)
- 4) Note that this parameter will override the setting of HT\_OpMode if HT\_MCS != 33 (AUTC mode), ie:

If HT\_OpMode and FixedTxMode is set at the same time, HT\_MCS will be taken as legacy rate, instead of HT:

(1) HT\_OpMode = 1 FixedTxMode = 1





HT MCS = 11

⇒ Tx rate will be 11 Mbps (CCK, MCS=11), instead of 52 Mbps (HT, MCS=11)

(2)  $HT_OpMode = 0$ 

FixedTxMode = 2

HT MCS = 7

⇒ Tx rate will be 54 Mbps (OFDM, MCS=7), instead of 65 Mbps (HT, MCS=7)

(3) HT OpMode = 0

FixedTxMode = 0

 $HT_MCS = 7$ 

Tx rate will be 65 Mbps (HT), because the FixedTxMode is not used. (invalid

(4) HT\_OpMode = 1

FixedTxMode = 2

HT MCS = 33

Tx rate will be set by HT - Auto Switch, the FixedTxMode doesn't work in **AUTO** mode.

#### 7. New format of the profile in RT2860AP

For dissection issues about the delimiter ';' in MBSS support, the content of RT2860AP.dat is modified to below format:

of RT2 RT2860AP.dat #The word of "Default" must not be removed Default CountryRegion=5 CountryRegionABand=7 CountryCode=TW BssidNum=1 SSID1=RT2860AP SSID2= SSID3= SSID4= WPAPSK1= WPAPSK2= WPAPSK3= WPAPSK4= DefaultKeyID=1 Key1Type=0 Key1Str1= Key1Str2= Key1Str3= Key1Str4= Key2Type=0 Key2Str1= Key2Str2= Key2Str3= Key2Str4= Key3Type=0

Key3Str1= Key3Str2= Key3Str3= Key3Str4= Key4Type=0 int state of the s



Key4Str1=

Key4Str2=

Key4Str3=

Key4Str4=

.....

HT\_GI=1

HT STBC=1

HT\_MCS=33

#### Contains Any Delimiter:

If your individual SSID name, WPAPSK passphrase, or KeyStr contains any delimiter(i.e., semicolon ';'), you MUST use the new-added fields in RT2860AP.dat. For e.g.

.....

BssidNum=4

SSID1=RT2860;AP1

SSID2=RT2860;AP2

SSID3=RT2860;AP3

SSID4=RT2860;AP4

.....

AuthMode=OPEN;SHARED;WPAPSK;WPAPSK2

EncrypType=WEP;WEP;TKIP;AES

WPAPSK1=

WPAPSK2=

WPAPSK3=12;34;56

WPAPSK4=W;X;Y;Z;

DefaultKeyID=1;2

Key1Type=1;0;0;0

#Key1 of BSS0(WEP128)

Key1Str1=RalinkSuccess

#Key1 of BSS1

Key1Str2=

#Key1 of BSS2

Key1Str3=

#Key1 of BSS3

int state of the s



### Key1Str4=

Key2Type=0;1;0;0

#Key2 of BSS0

Key2Str1=

#Key2 of BSS1(WEP64)

Key2Str2=f;g;h

#Key2 of BSS2

Key2Str3=

#Key2 of BSS3

Key2Str4=

Key3Type=0

#Key3 of BSS0

Key3Str1=

#Key3 of BSS1

Key3Str2=

#Key3 of BSS2

Key3Str3=

#Key3 of BSS3

Key3Str4=

Key4Type=0

#Key4 of BSS0

Key4Str1=

#Key4 of BSS1

Key4Str2=

#Key4 of BSS2

Key4Str3=

#Key4 of BSS3

Kev4Str4=

3) Contains No Delimiter:

in stantanilanils and chilican





If no delimiter (semicolon ';') exists in the strings of individual SSID, WPAPSK, or KeyStr, you could use both the legacy format or the new one.

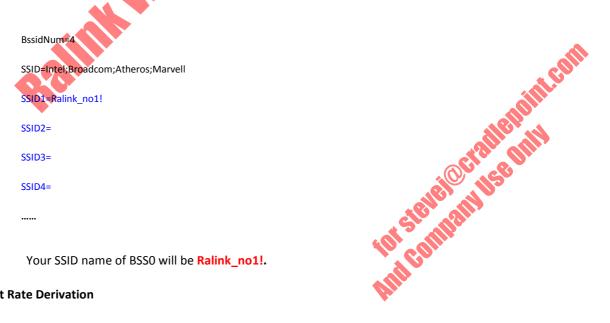
For example illustrating usage of **KeyStr**:

```
---Legacy format---
DefaultKeyID=1;1;1
Key1Type=1;1;1
Key1Str= abcde;fghij;klmno
Key2Type=
---New format---
DefaultKeyID=1;1;1
Key1Type=1;1;1
Key1Str1=abcde
Key1Str2=fghij
Key1Str3=klmno
Key1Str4=
```

Feel free to use ';' or not in SSID, WPAPSK, and KeyStr if your BssidNum=1. 4)

## Note:

- Please make sure your WPAPSK passphrase length or each KeyStr length is legal! (1)
- When the old-format fields and the new-format fields coexist in the profile, the new one will take effect, not the old one, no matter the new fields have values assigned to them or not. For example illustrating usage of SSID:



8. 11n Bit Rate Derivation





- 1. The BitRate of 11n need below information on MAC driver and the real rates will be triggerred by PHY layer depends on below three factors.
  - a. MCS
  - b. BW
  - c. GI
- 2. Bandwidth:

Data subcarriers on different bandwidth, 20MHz and 40MHz.

a. N<sub>SD</sub>: Number of data subcarriers.

$$N_{SD}[40Mhz] = 108$$

$$N_{SD}[20Mhz] = 52$$

$$N_{SD}[40Mhz]/N_{SD}[20MHz] = 108/52$$

= 2.0769230769230769230769230769231

E.g.

MCS=15, GI=800ns, BW=20MHz, DataRate = 
$$130 \text{Mbps}$$
  
MCS=15, GI=800ns, BW=40MHz, DataRate =  $130 * [N_{sd(40\text{Mhz})} / N_{sd(20\text{Mhz})}]$   
=  $130 * [108 / 52]$   
=  $270 \text{Mbps}$ 

b. Please refer to "IEEE P802.11n/D2.04, June 2007" on page 314 for below table.

Table 207—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz.  $N_{SS} = 2$ ,  $N_{ES} = 1$ , EQM

lodulation	R	N <sub>BPSCS</sub> (i <sub>SS</sub> )	Nsp	76.7					1
			- 35	Nsp	NCBPS	N <sub>DBPS</sub>	800 ns GI	400 ns GI See NOTE	int.com
BPSK	1/2	1	52	4	104	52	13.0	14.4	
QPSK	1/2	2	52	4	208	104	26.0	28.9	
QPSK	3/4	2	52	4	208	156	39.0	43.3	8/1
16-QAM	1/2	4	52	4	416	208	52.0	57.8	
16-QAM	3/4	4	52	4	416	312	78.0	86.7	8
64-QAM	2/3	6	52	4	624	416	104.0	115.6	
64-QAM	3/4	6	52	4	624	468	117.0	130.0	
64-QAM	5/6	6	52	4	624	520	130.0	144.4	
1 6	QPSK 6-QAM 6-QAM 64-QAM 64-QAM 64-QAM	QPSK 3/4 6-QAM 1/2 6-QAM 3/4 64-QAM 2/3 64-QAM 3/4 64-QAM 3/6 64-QAM 5/6	QPSK 3/4 2 6-QAM 1/2 4 6-QAM 3/4 4 6-QAM 2/3 6 64-QAM 3/4 6 64-QAM 3/4 6 64-QAM 5/6 6	QPSK 3/4 2 52 6-QAM 1/2 4 52 6-QAM 3/4 4 52 64-QAM 2/3 6 52 64-QAM 3/4 6 52	QPSK 3/4 2 52 4 6-QAM 1/2 4 52 4 6-QAM 3/4 4 52 4 6-QAM 2/3 6 52 4 64-QAM 3/4 6 52 4 64-QAM 5/6 6 52 4	QPSK 3/4 2 52 4 208 6-QAM 1/2 4 52 4 416 6-QAM 3/4 4 52 4 416 6-QAM 2/3 6 52 4 624 64-QAM 3/4 6 52 4 624 64-QAM 5/6 6 52 4 624	QPSK     3/4     2     52     4     208     156       6-QAM     1/2     4     52     4     416     208       6-QAM     3/4     4     52     4     416     312       6-QAM     2/3     6     52     4     624     416       64-QAM     3/4     6     52     4     624     468       64-QAM     5/6     6     52     4     624     520	QPSK     3/4     2     52     4     208     156     39.0       6-QAM     1/2     4     52     4     416     208     52.0       6-QAM     3/4     4     52     4     416     312     78.0       64-QAM     2/3     6     52     4     624     416     104.0       64-QAM     3/4     6     52     4     624     468     117.9       64-QAM     5/6     6     52     4     624     520     190.0	QPSK     3/4     2     52     4     208     156     39.0     43.3       6-QAM     1/2     4     52     4     416     208     52.0     57.8       6-QAM     3/4     4     52     4     416     312     78.0     86.7       6-QAM     2/3     6     52     4     624     416     104.0     115.6       64-QAM     3/4     6     52     4     624     468     117.9     130.0       64-QAM     5/6     6     52     4     624     520     136.0     144.4

3. Guard Interval.



a. Definition:

T<sub>sym</sub>: 4us , Symbol Interval

T<sub>syms</sub>: 3.6us , Symbol interval of Short Gl.

b. Ratio of symbol interval on GI, refer to below EWC PHY Sepc.

E.g.

MCS=15, 40MHz Bandwidth, and 400ns Short Guard Interval.

270.0 \* (10/9) = 300.0 for Short GI.

c. Reference:

1) IEEE 802.11n draft 2.04, page 316 and

Table 211—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, Nss = 2, Nes = 1, EQM (#665)									
MCS	Modulation R NBPSCS(iss) NSD NSP NCBPS		Data rate (Mb/s)						
Index	iviodulation	ĸ	NBPSCS(ISS)	NSD	NSP	INCBPS	NDBPS	800 ns Gl	400 ns GI
8	BPSK	1/2	1	108	6	216	108	27.0	30.0
9	QPSK	1/2	2	108	6	432	216	54.0	60.0
10	QPSK	3/4	2	108	6	432	324	81.0	90.0
11	16-QAM	1/2	4	108	6	864	432	108.0	120.0
12	16-QAM	3/4	4	108	6	864	648	162.0	180.0
13	64-QAM	2/3	6	108	6	1296	864	216.0	240.0
14	64-QAM	3/4	6	108	6	1296	972	243.0	270.0
15	64-QAM	5/6	6	108	6	1296	1080	270.0	300.0

2) EWC PHY spec. page 13.







PHY spec, v1.27

Parameter	Value in legacy 20MHz channel	Value in 20MHz HT channel	Value in 40MHz channel					
			HT Legacy format Duplicate					
frequency spacing								
T <sub>FFT</sub> : IFFT/FFT period	3.2µsec	3.2µsec	3.2µsec					
T <sub>GI</sub> : Guard Interval length	0.8μsec= T <sub>FFT</sub> /4	0.8µsec	0.8μsec					
T <sub>GI2</sub> : Double GI	1.6µsec	1.6µsec	1.6µsec					
T <sub>GIS</sub> : Short Guard Interval length	0.4μsec= T <sub>FFT</sub> /8	0.4μsec	0.4μsec					
T <sub>L-STF</sub> : Legacy Short training sequence length	8μsec=10× T <sub>FFT</sub> /4	8µsec	8µsec					
T <sub>L-LTF</sub> : Legacy Long training sequence length	8μsec=2× T <sub>FFT</sub> +T <sub>Gl2</sub>	8µsec Tsym/Tsyms	9µsss = 4u/3.6u = 10/9					
T <sub>SYM</sub> : Symbol Interval	4μsec= T <sub>FFT</sub> +T <sub>GI</sub>	4μsec	4μsec					
T <sub>SYMS</sub> : Short GI Symbol Interval	3.6µsec= T <sub>FFT</sub> +T <sub>GIS</sub>	3.6µsec	3.6µsec					
T <sub>L-SIG</sub>	4µsec= Т <sub>sүм</sub>	4μsec	4µsec					
EWC PHY spec. page 13.								
EWC <sup>®</sup>		PHY	spec, v1.27					

3) EWC PHY spec. page 13.



transmission for a period of corresponding to the length of the rest of the packet. When L-SIG TXOP Protection is not used (see "L-SIG TXOP Protection" section of the EWC MAC spec), the value to be transmitted is  $l = 3(\lceil N_{\text{data}} \rceil + N_{LTF} + 3) - 3$ and confidentially be and the state of the s where  $N_{data}$  is the number of **4usec** symbols in the data part of the packet. While using short GI  $N_{data}$  is equal to the actual number of symbols in the data part of the packet multiplied by  $\frac{9}{10}$  . $N_{LTF}$  is the number of HT training symbols. The symbol [x] denotes the lowest integer greater or equal to x.

198/198